

=> fil medline

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 08:22:42 ON 27 MAY 2003

FILE LAST UPDATED: 24 MAY 2003 (20030524/UP). FILE COVERS 1958 TO DATE.

On April 13, 2003, MEDLINE was reloaded. See HELP RLOAD for details.

MEDLINE thesauri in the /CN, /CT, and /MN fields incorporate the MeSH 2003 vocabulary. See <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/changes2003.html> for a description on changes.

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d all tot

L70 ANSWER 1 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 2001544335 MEDLINE  
DN 21475351 PubMed ID: 11591235  
TI Effects of two fermentable carbohydrates (inulin and **resistant starch**) and their combination on calcium and magnesium balance in rats.  
AU Younes H; Coudray C; Bellanger J; Demigne C; Rayssiguier Y; Remesy C  
CS Centre de Recherche en Nutrition Humaine d'Auvergne, Unite Maladies Metaboliques et Micronutriments, Centre de Recherche INRA Clermont-Ferrand/Theix, 63122 Saint-Genes-Champanelle, France.  
SO BRITISH JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (2001 Oct) 86 (4) 479-85.  
Journal code: 0372547. ISSN: 0007-1145.  
CY England: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200112  
ED Entered STN: 20011010  
Last Updated on STN: 20020122  
Entered Medline: 20011205  
AB **Resistant starch** and inulin are complex carbohydrates that are fermented by the microflora and known to increase colonic absorption of minerals in animals. The fermentation of these substrates in the large bowel to short-chain fatty acids is the main reason for this increase in mineral absorption. The purpose of the present study was to examine the potential synergistic effect of a combination of these two fermentable carbohydrates. For this purpose, thirty-two adult male Wistar rats weighing 200 g were used in the present study. The rats were distributed into four groups, and fed for 21 d a fibre-free basal purified diet or diet containing 100 g inulin, or 150 g **resistant starch** (raw potato starch)/kg diet or a blend of 50 g inulin and 75 g **resistant starch**/kg diet. After an adaptation period of 14 d, the rats were then transferred to metabolic cages and dietary intake, faeces and urine were monitored for 5 d. The animals were then anaesthetized and caecal Ca and Mg absorption were measured. Finally, the rats were killed and blood, caecum and tissues were sampled. Ca and Mg levels were assessed in diets, faeces, urine, caecum and plasma by atomic absorption spectrometry. Our results confirmed that inulin and **resistant starch** ingestion led to considerable caecal fermentation in the three experimental groups compared with the control group diet. Moreover, both carbohydrates significantly increased the intestinal absorption and balance of Ca and Mg, without altering the plasma level of these two minerals. Interestingly, the combination of the studied carbohydrates increased significantly the caecal soluble Ca and Mg concentrations, the apparent intestinal absorption and balance of Ca, and non-significantly the plasma Mg level. In conclusion, a combination of different carbohydrates showed

Jan Delaval  
Reference Librarian  
Biotechnology & Chemical Library  
CM1 1E07 - 703-308-4498  
[jan.delaval@uspto.gov](mailto:jan.delaval@uspto.gov)

synergistic effects on intestinal Ca absorption and balance in rats. Further studies with other types of carbohydrate combinations should be carried out to extend these findings.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Male  
 Calcium: BL, blood  
 \*Calcium: ME, metabolism  
 \*Cecum: ME, metabolism  
 \*Dietary Carbohydrates: AD, administration & dosage  
 Fatty Acids, Volatile  
 Fermentation  
 \*Intestinal Absorption  
 Inulin: AD, administration & dosage  
 Magnesium: BL, blood  
 \*Magnesium: ME, metabolism  
 Rats  
 Rats, Wistar  
 Spectrophotometry, Atomic Absorption  
 Starch: AD, administration & dosage  
 RN 7439-95-4 (Magnesium); 7440-70-2 (Calcium); 9005-25-8 (Starch);  
 9005-80-5 (Inulin)  
 CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Fatty Acids, Volatile)

L70 ANSWER 2 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 2001536572 MEDLINE  
 DN 21468236 PubMed ID: 11584095  
 TI Heat moisture treatment of high amylose cornstarch increases its resistant starch content but not its physiologic effects in rats.  
 AU Kishida T; Nogami H; Himeno S; Ebihara K  
 CS Department of Biological Resources, Faculty of Agriculture, Ehime University, Matsuyama 790, Japan.  
 SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (2001 Oct) 131 (10) 2716-21.  
 Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 200111  
 ED Entered STN: 20011004  
 Last Updated on STN: 20011105  
 Entered Medline: 20011101  
 AB To examine whether the physiologic effects of high amylose cornstarch (HACS) are affected by gelatinization or heat moisture treatment, male rats were fed for 21 d a fiber-free purified diet containing 40 g/100 g gelatinized normal cornstarch (G-CS), HACS, gelatinized high amylose cornstarch (G-HACS) or heat moisture-treated HACS (HMCS). Dietary fiber (DF) content in G-HACS was 87% lower than that in HACS. The apparent starch and protein digestibilities were higher in the G-HACS group than in the HACS group. Fecal wet weight and fecal bile acid excretion were lower in the G-HACS group than in the HACS group. The cecal tissue weight, cecal surface area, cecal content weight and cecal pH were lower in the G-HACS group than in the HACS group. The cecal n-butyric acid and succinic acid concentrations were higher and lower, respectively, in the G-HACS group than in the HACS group. The plasma cholesterol and triacylglycerol concentrations did not differ between the G-HACS group and the HACS group. On the other hand, the DF content in HMCS was 330% higher than that in HACS, but the HMCS and HACS groups generally did not differ except in cecal surface area. Dietary starch did not affect fecal moisture, fecal neutral sterol (cholesterol + coprostanol) excretion, liver cholesterol level, total short-chain fatty acid (SCFA) concentration or apparent Ca, Fe, Mg and Zn absorptions. These results show that the heat moisture treatment of HACS for the most part does not alter its

physiologic effects despite the greater DF content.  
 CT Check Tags: Animal; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't  
     \***Amylose: PH, physiology**  
     Analysis of Variance  
     Body Weight: DE, drug effects.  
     Cholesterol: BL, blood  
     Dietary Fiber: ME, metabolism  
     \*Dietary Fiber: PD, pharmacology  
     Digestion: DE, drug effects  
     Heat  
     Rats  
     Rats; Wistar  
 RN 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-82-7 (Amylose)

L70 ANSWER 3 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 2001229839 MEDLINE  
 DN 21199858 PubMed ID: 11321026  
 TI Non-polyol low-digestible carbohydrates: food applications and functional benefits.  
 AU Murphy O  
 CS Leatherhead Food Research Association, Surrey, UK.. omurphy@ifra.co.uk  
 SO BRITISH JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (2001 Mar) 85 Suppl 1 S47-53.  
 Ref: 51  
 Journal code: 0372547. ISSN: 0007-1145.  
 CY England: United Kingdom  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 General Review; (REVIEW)  
 (REVIEW, TUTORIAL)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 200104  
 ED Entered STN: 20010502  
 Last Updated on STN: 20010502  
 Entered Medline: 20010426  
 AB Many LDCs currently on the market are not digested in the upper gastrointestinal tract and become fermented in the large intestine. They possess physiological benefits similar to those of dietary fibre. For some of these materials the fermentation process is highly specialised and leads to the selective stimulation and growth of beneficial gut bacteria, e.g. bifidobacteria. These materials are described as prebiotics, which are defined as nutrients fermented in the large bowel that favour the growth of desirable large bowel microflora. This activity has been demonstrated for inulin and oligofructose. Two other carbohydrates with low digestibility that offer desirable physiological properties are **resistant starch (RS)** and **polydextrose (PD)**. These 'functional benefits have led to considerable interest from the food industry leading to the use of these ingredients in the development of new 'healthy' products. This paper describes the use of these materials in the development of 'healthy' products, some of their functional properties, and the benefits they confer on different food systems.

CT Check Tags: Human  
     \***Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism**  
     **Dietary Fiber: ME, metabolism**  
     Digestion  
     \*Food, Formulated  
     Health Food  
     Inulin: ME, metabolism  
     Oligosaccharides: ME, metabolism  
 RN 9005-80-5 (Inulin)  
 CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Oligosaccharides)

L70 ANSWER 4 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 2001162694 MEDLINE

DN 21162848 PubMed ID: 11262066  
TI In vitro study of possible role of dietary fiber in lowering postprandial serum glucose.  
AU Ou S; Kwok K; Li Y; Fu L  
CS Research Center of Food Science and Technology, Jinan University, Guangzhou 510632, People's Republic of China.. tosy@jnu.edu.cn  
SO JOURNAL OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD CHEMISTRY, (2001 Feb) 49 (2) 1026-9.  
Journal code: 0374755. ISSN: 0021-8561.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200105  
ED Entered STN: 20010529  
Last Updated on STN: 20010529  
Entered Medline: 20010524  
AB There have been many reports concerning the role of dietary fiber in lowering postprandial serum glucose, and the main mechanism was regarded as the viscosity of different dietary fibers in hampering diffusion of glucose and postponing absorption and digestion of carbohydrates. In this paper, two kinds of water-insoluble dietary fibers, water-insoluble dietary fiber of wheat bran and enzyme-resistant starch of maize amylose, and four kinds of water-soluble dietary fibers, water-soluble dietary fiber of wheat bran, carboxymethyl cellulose, guar gum, and xanthan gum, were used to investigate their postprandial serum glucose lowering mechanism in vitro. The results showed that these dietary fibers lowered postprandial serum glucose levels at least by three mechanisms. First, dietary fibers increase the viscosity of small intestine juice and hinder diffusion of glucose; second, they bind glucose and decrease the concentration of available glucose in the small intestine; and, third, they retard alpha-amylase action through capsuling starch and the enzyme and might directly inhibit the enzyme. All of these decreased the absorption rate of glucose and the concentration of postprandial serum glucose.  
CT Check Tags: Comparative Study; Human Adsorption  
\*Blood Glucose: DE, drug effects  
Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism  
\*Dietary Fiber  
Dietary Fiber: PD, pharmacology  
\*Glucose: CH, chemistry  
\*Postprandial Period  
Potatoes  
Starch: ME, metabolism  
\*alpha-Amylase: ME, metabolism  
RN 50-99-7 (Glucose); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
CN 0 (Blood Glucose); EC 3.2.1.1 (alpha-Amylase)  
L70 ANSWER 5 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 2001150592 MEDLINE  
DN 21095261 PubMed ID: 11177182  
TI Potato and high-amylose maize starches are not equivalent producers of butyrate for the colonic mucosa.  
AU Martin L J; Dumon H J; Lecannu G; Champ M M  
CS Ecole Nationale Veterinaire, Laboratoire de Nutrition et Alimentation, CP 3013, 44087 Nantes Cedex 03, France.  
SO BRITISH JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (2000 Nov) 84 (5) 689-96.  
Journal code: 0372547. ISSN: 0007-1145.  
CY England: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200103  
ED Entered STN: 20010404  
Last Updated on STN: 20010404  
Entered Medline: 20010315  
AB Portal appearance of short-chain fatty acids (SCFA) produced from fermentation of three different **resistant starch** (RS) sources (raw potato starch, high-**amylose maize** starch and retrograded **high-amylose maize** starch) was investigated in pigs. The catheterization technique coupled with determination of portal blood flow was used to estimate SCFA uptake by the colonic mucosa. Our hypothesis was that these three RS were not equivalent butyrate providers for the colonic mucosa and that butyrate uptake would therefore be different after *in vivo* fermentation of each starch. The starches induced different patterns of appearance of SCFA in the portal blood; raw potato **starch** was the only RS source to show a significant appearance of butyrate in the portal blood. Thus, uptake of butyrate by the colonic mucosa apparently differed between **starches**. This finding suggests that butyrate uptake does not only depend on the flow of butyrate appearing in the lumen. Indeed, for unexplained reasons, utilization of butyrate by the colonic mucosa appeared to be less efficient when the butyrate was produced from fermentation of potato **starch** than when it was produced from fermentation of the other RS sources.  
CT Check Tags: Animal; Female  
    \***Amylose: PD, pharmacology**  
    **Butyrates: BL, blood**  
    \***Butyrates: ME, metabolism**  
Catheterization  
    \***Colon: ME, metabolism**  
Colonic Neoplasms: PC, prevention & control  
    **Fatty Acids, Volatile: BL, blood**  
    \***Fatty Acids, Volatile: ME, metabolism**  
Intestinal Absorption: PH, physiology  
    **Intestinal Mucosa: ME, metabolism**  
Portal System: PH, physiology  
Potatoes  
    **Starch: AD, administration & dosage**  
    \***Starch: PD, pharmacology**  
Swine  
RN 9005-25-8 (**Starch**); 9005-82-7 (**Amylose**)  
CN 0 (**Butyrates**); 0 (**Fatty Acids, Volatile**)  
  
L70 ANSWER 6 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 2000416205 MEDLINE  
DN 20380482 PubMed ID: 10919938  
TI Digestion of so-called **resistant starch** sources in the human small intestine.  
AU Vonk R J; Hagedoorn R E; de Graaff R; Elzinga H; Tabak S; Yang Y X; Stellaard F  
CS Department of Pediatrics, Laboratory of Nutrition and Metabolism, University Hospital and University of Groningen, Netherlands..  
r.j.vonk@med.rug.nl  
SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (2000 Aug) 72 (2) 432-8.  
Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
EM 200008  
ED Entered STN: 20000907  
Last Updated on STN: 20000907

Entered Medline: 20000829

AB BACKGROUND: Resistant starch sources, which are only partially digested in the small intestine, can be used to increase colonic availability of short-chain fatty acids. OBJECTIVE: To study the characteristics of the fermentation of resistant starch , the digestion of resistant starch in the small intestine has to be quantified. We compared the metabolic fates of highly digestible cornstarch (DCS), Hylon VII (type 2 resistant starch), and Novelose 330 (type 3 resistant starch), which are of corn origin and, therefore, naturally enriched in (13)C. DESIGN: After administration of 40 g starch or glucose to 7 healthy volunteers, glucose and exogenous glucose concentrations in serum and (13)CO(2) excretion in breath were analyzed for 6 h. (13)C abundance in carbon dioxide was analyzed by isotope ratio mass spectrometry (IRMS) and (13)C abundance in glucose by gas chromatography-combustion IRMS.

RESULTS: By comparing the area under the curve (2 h) of exogenous glucose concentration in serum ((13)C glycemic index) after intake of starch or glucose, (13)C glycemic indexes for DCS, Hylon VII, and Novelose 330 were calculated to be 82 +/- 23%, 44 +/- 16%, and 43 +/- 15%, respectively. Comparison of 6-h cumulative percentage dose recovery in breath showed that 119 +/- 28% of DCS, 55 +/- 23% of Hylon VII, and 50 +/- 26% of Novelose 330 was digested in the small intestine. CONCLUSION: The exogenous glucose response in serum and the (13)CO(2) excretion in breath can be used to estimate small intestinal digestion of resistant starch, which amounts to approximately 50%.

CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't Adult

- Area Under Curve
- Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism
- Breath Tests
- Carbon Dioxide: ME, metabolism
- Carbon Isotopes
- \*Digestion
- Intestine, Small: ME, metabolism
- \*Intestine, Small: PH, physiology
- Reference Values
- \*Starch: PK, pharmacokinetics

RN 124-38-9 (Carbon Dioxide); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
 CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Carbon Isotopes)

L70 ANSWER 7 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 1999026390 MEDLINE  
 DN 99026390 PubMed ID: 9808661  
 TI Apparent digestibility of a debranched amylopectin-lipid complex and resistant starch incorporated into enteral formulas fed to ileal-cannulated dogs1.  
 AU Murray S M; Patil A R; Fahey G C Jr; Merchen N R; Wolf B W; Lai C S; Garleb K A  
 CS Department of Animal Sciences, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL 61801 USA.  
 SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (1998 Nov) 128 (11) 2032-5.  
 Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199812  
 ED Entered STN: 19990115  
 Last Updated on STN: 19990115  
 Entered Medline: 19981207  
 AB The purpose of this study was to evaluate apparent digestibility in

ileal-cannulated dogs fed enteral diets containing a debranched amylopectin-lipid complex (V-complex) or resistant starch. Six ileal-cannulated dogs were randomized into a replicated 3 x 3 Latin square design for determination of digestibility of three experimental treatments. Dietary treatments were as follows: 1) control; 2) V-complex; and 3) resistant starch. Diets were similar in chemical composition. Apparent digestibility of dry matter (DM), organic matter (OM) and carbohydrate by dogs fed the control diet was higher ( $P < 0.05$ ) than for dogs consuming the other diets. Mean apparent digestibilities of carbohydrate for the control, V-complex and resistant starch diets were 89, 76 and 43%, respectively. Both DM and carbohydrate digestibility were lower ( $P < 0.05$ ) for resistant starch compared with V-complex. Fecal dry and wet weights for dogs fed the control diet were lower ( $P < 0.05$ ) than for those receiving either the resistant starch or V-complex treatments. Dogs fed the V-complex diet produced approximately 90 g less feces per day than dogs fed resistant starch. Dietary incorporation of V-complex to replace traditional carbohydrates may be beneficial for diabetic patients because of the decreased digestibility and subsequent glucose absorption rate. Furthermore, incorporation of resistant starch into enteral formulas may improve gastrointestinal tract health status as a result of increased fecal bulk, potential dilution of toxins in the intestinal lumen and greater production of short-chain fatty acids.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Female

\*Amylopectin: ME, metabolism

Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism

Dietary Proteins: ME, metabolism

\*Digestion

Dogs

Eating

\*Enteral Nutrition

Feces

Ileum: ME, metabolism

\*Lipids: ME, metabolism

\*Starch: ME, metabolism

RN 9005-25-8 (Starch); 9037-22-3 (Amylopectin)

CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Proteins); 0 (Lipids)

L70 ANSWER 8 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 97283505 MEDLINE

DN 97283505 PubMed ID: 9137637

TI Bioavailability of carbohydrates in legumes: digestible and indigestible fractions.

AU Tovar J

CS Centro de Biología Celular, Facultad de Ciencias, Universidad Central de Venezuela.

SO ARCHIVOS LATINOAMERICANOS DE NUTRICION, (1996 Dec) 44 (4 Suppl 1) 36S-40S.

Journal code: 0067507. ISSN: 0004-0622.

CY Venezuela

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199707

ED Entered STN: 19970724

Last Updated on STN: 19970724

Entered Medline: 19970715

AB Despite their important contribution to seed weight, carbohydrates in pulses have received limited attention. However, experimental evidence accumulated during the last two decades indicate that legumes are rich sources of slowly digestible starch promoting moderate

postprandial glycemic and insulinemic responses. Although the reasons for this phenomenon are not completely understood, some intrinsic properties of the starch itself and the microstructure of cotyledon cells appear to determine much of the slow release character. This beneficial feature is rather sensitive to thermal and mechanical processing. A minimum of 10% of the starch occurring in common beans and lentils escapes digestion and absorption in the normal small intestine, and is therefore referred to as "resistant starch". This material consists mainly of retrograded amylose fractions generated upon cooling of wet-heated pulses. Physically inaccessible starch fractions resulting from cotyledon microstructural properties may also contribute to incomplete digestibility, accounting for up to 40% of the indigestible starch. These indigestible starch fractions are fermented in the large intestine generating gases and volatile fatty acids, compounds that have important influence on the physiology of the colonic mucosa and peripheral metabolism.

CT Check Tags: Human; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't

Biological Availability

\*Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism

Dietary Carbohydrates: PK, pharmacokinetics

\*Fabaceae

\*Plants, Medicinal

Starch: ME, metabolism

RN 9005-25-8 (Starch)

CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates)

L70 ANSWER 9 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 97192967 MEDLINE

DN 97192967 PubMed ID: 9040559

TI Lipid metabolism is altered by nebacin in rats fed cooked-stored polished rice as the only dietary carbohydrate with or without exogenous cholesterol.

AU Cheng H H; Yu W W

CS School of Nutrition and Health Science, Taipei Medical College, Taiwan.

SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (1997 Jan) 127 (1) 153-7.

Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.

CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199703

ED Entered STN: 19970327

Last Updated on STN: 19970327

Entered Medline: 19970319

AB Male adult Wistar rats were randomly divided into four groups in a 2 x 2 factorial design and were fed diets containing cooked-stored polished rice (CSPR), with and without 0.7 g/100 g of Nebacin [bacitracin-neomycin sulfate (2:1, wt/wt)] and with and without 1 g cholesterol/100 g diet. The CSPR diet contained 1.87 g resistant starch/100 g.

After 4 wk, arterial blood and liver were collected. Feces were collected during the last 7 d. Rats fed the diet with Nebacin and cholesterol had higher serum total cholesterol than the rats fed diets without cholesterol. Serum triglyceride concentration was greater in rats fed Nebacin, regardless of dietary cholesterol concentration. Rats fed the diet with Nebacin and cholesterol had higher serum LDL cholesterol concentration and liver total cholesterol concentration than rats fed the other three diets. Rats fed the CSPR diet with Nebacin both with and without cholesterol had a higher fecal resistant starch concentration and excretion and lower serum short-chain fatty acid concentration than rats fed the diets without Nabacitin. Hepatic cholesterol concentration was greater in rats fed Nebacin only when the diet also contained cholesterol. Therefore, dietary Nebacin alters

lipid metabolism in rats, and some effects are most pronounced in those also fed cholesterol.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Comparative Study; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't

\*Anti-Inflammatory Agents, Non-Steroidal: ME, metabolism

Bacitracin: PD, pharmacology

Cholesterol: AD, administration & dosage

Cholesterol: BL, blood

Cholesterol: ME, metabolism

\*Dietary Carbohydrates: AD, administration & dosage

Feces: CH, chemistry

\*Lipids: ME, metabolism

Liver: ME, metabolism

Neomycin: PD, pharmacology

Oryza sativa

Rats

Rats, Wistar

Triglycerides: BL, blood

RN 1404-04-2 (Neomycin); 1405-87-4 (Bacitracin); 57-88-5 (Cholesterol);  
8025-63-6 (Nebacetin)

CN 0 (Anti-Inflammatory Agents, Non-Steroidal); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0  
(Lipids); 0 (Triglycerides)

L70 ANSWER 10 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 97097880 MEDLINE

DN 97097880 PubMed ID: 8942421

TI Effect of high-amylase starch and oat bran on metabolic variables and bowel function in subjects with hypertriglyceridemia.

AU Noakes M; Clifton P M; Nestel P J; Le Leu R; McIntosh G

CS CSIRO Division of Human Nutrition, Adelaide, Australia.

SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1996 Dec) 64 (6)  
944-51.

Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.

CY United States

DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)

Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

(RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL)

LA English

FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals

EM 199701

ED Entered STN: 19970128

Last Updated on STN: 19970128

Entered Medline: 19970106

AB We compared the effects of a diet in which approximately 25% of the carbohydrate was replaced by high-amylase starch with those of a similar diet high in oat bran or low-amylase starch in 23 hypertriglyceridemic subjects who were overweight mostly because of abdominal adiposity. Each diet was consumed for 4 wk in random order and in a crossover fashion. Overall, the diets were high in carbohydrate (> 55% of energy) and low in fat (< 30% of energy); the amount of resistant starch in the foods containing high-amylase starch was 17 g in women and 25 g in men. The metabolic effects of specific starches on plasma lipids, fasting and postprandial glucose and insulin profiles, and bowel function were assessed at the end of each intervention. Plasma triacylglycerols (triglycerides) were significantly lower after the oat bran diet than after the other two diets ( $P < 0.02$ ). No other effects on fasting plasma lipids, glucose, or insulin were noted. However, when the high-amylase starch comprised 33% of the carbohydrate content in a test meal, there was a significant but biologically small reduction in the overall postprandial plasma insulin concentration by 17% relative to the low-amylase diet ( $P < 0.01$ ). Both the oat bran

and the high-amylose diet resulted in an increased frequency of bowel actions and lower fecal pH ( $P < 0.02$ ) relative to the low-amylose diet. However, unlike the oat bran diet, the high-amylose diet increased short-chain fatty acid concentrations in fecal water by 32% ( $P < 0.001$ ).

CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male

Adult

\*Amylose: PD, pharmacology

\*Avena sativa: ST, standards

Blood Glucose: AN, analysis

Cholesterol: BL, blood

\*Colon: ME, metabolism

\*Colon: PH, physiology

Cross-Over Studies

Dietary Carbohydrates: TU, therapeutic use

Dietary Fiber: TU, therapeutic use

Feces: CH, chemistry

Hydrogen-Ion Concentration

Hypertriglyceridemia: DH, diet therapy

\*Hypertriglyceridemia: ME, metabolism

\*Hypertriglyceridemia: PP, physiopathology

Insulin: BL, blood

Lipids: BL, blood

Middle Age

\*Starch: PD, pharmacology

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8  
(Starch); 9005-82-7 (Amylose)

CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Lipids)

L70 ANSWER 11 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 97089532 MEDLINE

DN 97089532 PubMed ID: 8935440

TI Resistant starch as energy.

AU Behall K M; Howe J C

CS Diet and Human Performance Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, US Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Maryland 20705-2350, USA.

SO JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN COLLEGE OF NUTRITION, (1996 Jun) 15 (3)

248-54.

Journal code: 8215879. ISSN: 0731-5724.

CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199612

ED Entered STN: 19970128

Last Updated on STN: 19970128

Entered Medline: 19961231

AB OBJECTIVE: This study was designed to compare the metabolizable energy of two starch sources, standard cornstarch and high amylose cornstarch. METHODS: Diets containing 70% amylose (AM) or 70% amylopectin (AP) cornstarches were fed to 10 control and 14 hyperinsulinemic men for 14 weeks. During the last 4 weeks of each period, subjects were fed a controlled diet containing 34% of total energy from fat, 15% from protein and 51% from carbohydrate (55% of carbohydrate provided AM or AP). Duplicate food and all urine and feces were collected during the second week of the controlled diets for energy, nitrogen, fiber and starch determinations. Metabolizable energy (ME) was calculated as [energy intake minus (fecal plus urinary energy excretion)]. RESULTS: Total fiber uncorrected for resistant starch was 35.2 g and 48.8 g in the AP and AM diets, respectively. The AM diet contained an average of 29.7 g resistant starch (16% of total starch) while the AP diet averaged 0.8 g (less than 0.01%). ME was not

significantly different between the AM and AP diets nor between the control and **hyperinsulinemic** subjects. Fecal energy and nitrogen was significantly higher after the AM compared to AP diet. Based on energy intake and fecal excretion from all subjects, the partial digestible energy value for the **resistant starch** averaged 11.7 kJ/g **resistant starch** which was 67.3% of the energy of standard **cornstarch**. Control and **hyperinsulinemic** subjects differed in their ability to digest **resistant starch**, averaging 81.8% and 53.2, respectively. The **hyperinsulinemic**, but not control, subjects had significantly higher breath hydrogen expirations (LS means,  $p > 0.05$ ) in the fasting, 1-5 hours and 7 hour collections after consuming the AM when compared to the AP tolerance meal. CONCLUSIONS: The type of starch consumed in the diet did not statistically affect metabolizable energy. Based on ME and breath hydrogen expiration, amylose and the **resistant starch** from amylose appears to be utilized as an energy source. **Resistant starch** averaged 2.8 kcal/g for all 24 subjects but only 2.2 kcal/g in the **hyperinsulinemic** subjects.

CT Check Tags: Comparative Study; Human; Male

Adult

\***Amylopectin**: ME, metabolism

\***Amylose**: ME, metabolism

Breath Tests

Data Collection: MT, methods

Dietary Fiber: AN, analysis

**Dietary Fiber**: ME, metabolism

Energy Intake: PH, physiology

\***Energy Metabolism**: PH, physiology

**Fasting**: ME, metabolism

Feces: CH, chemistry

Food, Formulated

\***Hyperinsulinism**: ME, metabolism

Respiration: PH, physiology

**Starch**: AN, analysis

\***Starch**: ME, metabolism

Time Factors

RN 9005-25-8 (**Starch**); 9005-82-7 (**Amylose**); 9037-22-3  
(**Amylopectin**)

L70 ANSWER 12 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 96374048 MEDLINE

DN 96374048 PubMed ID: 8780339

TI Neither raw nor retrograded **resistant starch** lowers fasting serum cholesterol concentrations in healthy normolipidemic subjects.

AU Heijnen M L; van Amelsvoort J M; Deurenberg P; Beynen A C

CS Département of Human Nutrition, Wageningen Agricultural University, Netherlands. marie-louise. heijnen@ewt.voed.wau.nl

SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1996 Sep) 64 (3) 312-8.  
Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.

CY United States

DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)

Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

(RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL)

LA English

FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals

EM 199610

ED Entered STN: 19961219

Last Updated on STN: 19961219

Entered Medline: 19961031

AB The question addressed was whether dietary **resistant starch** would lower serum cholesterol and triacylglycerol

concentrations in healthy normolipidemic subjects. In a randomized single-blind 3 x 3 Latin-square study with corrections for any carryover effects, 27 males and 30 females consumed supplements containing glucose or resistant starch (RS) from raw high-amyllose cornstarch (RS2) or from retrograded high-amyllose cornstarch (RS3). The RS2 and RS3 supplements provided 30 g RS/d. Each type of supplement was consumed in addition to the habitual diet for 3 wk. At the end of each 3-wk period, fasting blood samples and a 24-h food-consumption recall were obtained from each subject. The subjects collected 24-h urine samples for lithium determination, which was added to the supplements to check compliance. Mean lithium recovery was 97% and did not differ between supplements. The mean composition of the background diet was similar when the three supplements were taken. Body weight remained constant throughout the study. There were no significant differences in the fasting concentrations of serum total, high-density-lipoprotein (HDL), and low-density-lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol; triacylglycerols, or 3 alpha-hydroxy bile acids after consumption of glucose, RS2, or RS3. Evidence is presented that the lack of effect of RS2 and RS3 on serum lipid concentrations cannot be explained by insufficient statistical power, a low dose, or a short duration of treatment. The subjects reported softer stools and more gastrointestinal symptoms after supplementation with RS than after glucose. Neither the RS2 nor the RS3 supplements lowered serum lipid concentrations in healthy, normolipidemic men and women.

CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't

Adolescent

Adult

Aged

Bile Acids and Salts: BL, blood

\*Cholesterol: BL, blood

Defecation

\*Fasting

Gastrointestinal Diseases: CI, chemically induced

\*Lipids: BL, blood

Middle Age

Osmolar Concentration

Patient Compliance

Reference Values

Single-Blind Method

Starch: AD, administration & dosage

Starch: AE, adverse effects

\*Starch: PD, pharmacology

RN 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8 (Starch)

CN 0 (Bile Acids and Salts); 0 (Lipids)

L70 ANSWER 13 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 96369790 MEDLINE

DN 96369790 PubMed ID: 8773730

TI Effect of moderate levels of dietary fish oil on insulin secretion and sensitivity, and pancreas insulin content in normal rats.

AU Chicco A; D'Alessandro M E; Karabatas L; Gutman R; Lombardo Y B

CS Department of Biochemistry, University of Litoral, Santa Fe, Argentina.

SO ANNALS OF NUTRITION AND METABOLISM, (1996) 40 (2) 61-70.

Journal code: 8105511. ISSN: 0250-6807.

CY Switzerland

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199611

ED Entered STN: 19961219

Last Updated on STN: 19961219

Entered Medline: 19961107

AB The effect of omega-3 fatty acids derived from fish and marine mammals on subjects with normal glucose tolerance is still unclear. The aim of the present study was to test whether the hypolipidemia that follows the chronic administration of cod liver oil, rich in polyunsaturated fatty acids (omega-3), to normal rats is accompanied by changes in glucose metabolism, insulin secretion and sensitivity, and pancreatic insulin content. To achieve this goal, male Wistar rats were fed with a semisynthetic diet (w/w): 62.5% cornstarch, 7% cod liver oil plus 1% corn oil, and 17% protein (CD + CLO). Control rats were fed with the same semisynthetic diet with the only exception that the source of fat was 8% (w/w) corn oil (CD). Both diets were administered ad libitum for 1 month. At the end of the experimental period, the results obtained were as follows (mean +/- SEM): serum triacylglycerol (mM): CD + CLO 0.21 +/- 0.04 vs. CD 0.58 +/- 0.05 ( $p < 0.05$ ); free fatty acids (microM): CD + CLO 257 +/- 20 vs. CD 288 +/- 22 ( $p = NS$ ); total cholesterol (mM): CD + CLO 1.13 +/- 0.09 vs. CD 1.82 +/- 0.06 ( $p < 0.05$ ); high-density lipoprotein cholesterol (mM): CD + CLO 0.58 +/- 0.08 vs. CD 1.07 +/- 0.04 ( $p < 0.05$ ); plasma glucose (mM): CD + CLO 6.30 +/- 0.29 vs. CD 6.28 +/- 0.10 ( $p = NS$ ); liver triacylglycerol (μmol/liver): CD + CLO 104.1 +/- 11.4 vs. CD 136.8 +/- 4.3 ( $p < 0.05$ ); glycogen (μmol/g wet weight): CD + CLO 298.3 +/- 21.0 vs. CD 297.0 +/- 19.0 ( $p = NS$ ); glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (U/liver): CD + CLO 37.9 +/- 2.2 vs. CD 58.8 +/- 5.0 ( $p < 0.05$ ); triacylglycerol secretion (nmol/min/100 g body weight): CD + CLO 101.0 +/- 2.0 vs. CD 166.0 +/- 9.7 ( $p < 0.01$ ); removal of fat emulsion (K2% min<sup>-1</sup>): CD + CLO 15.0 x 10(-2) +/- 0.8 x 10(-2) vs. CD 8.2 x 10(-2) +/- 0.2 x 10(-2) ( $p < 0.01$ ); intravenous glucose tolerance (kg 10(-2)): CD + CLO 2.68 +/- 0.37 vs. CD 2.70 +/- 0.14 ( $p = NS$ ); immunoreactive insulin (microU/ml/ min): with the area under the curve between 0 and 30 min CD + CLO 544 +/- 60 vs. CD 1,050 +/- 38 ( $p < 0.05$ ), with the area under the curve between 0 and 60 min CD + CLO 1,188 +/- 150 vs. CD 2,160 +/- 137 ( $p < 0.05$ ), and pancreas insulin content (microU/mg pancreas): CD + CLO 1.85 +/- 0.29 vs. CD 2.04 +/- 0.12 ( $p = NS$ ). In conclusion, the present study shows that the strong hypolipidemic effect produced by the administration of low doses of fish oil to normal rats is accompanied by a significant reduction of plasma insulin levels without changes in glucose tolerance. Since no changes in pancreatic insulin content were observed, lower plasma insulin levels, both basal and after an intravenous glucose challenge, may be the result of an increased peripheral insulin sensitivity in normoglycemic animals.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't

Area Under Curve

Blood Glucose: AN, analysis

Cholesterol: BL, blood

Corn Oil: PD, pharmacology

Dose-Response Relationship, Drug

Eating: PH, physiology

Fatty Acids, Omega-3: PD, pharmacology

Fish Oils: AD, administration & dosage

\*Fish Oils: PD, pharmacology

Glucose: ME, metabolism

Glucose Tolerance Test

Glucosephosphate Dehydrogenase: AN, analysis

Glycogen: BL, blood

\*Insulin: AN, analysis

Insulin: BL, blood

\*Insulin: SE, secretion

\*Insulin Resistance: PH, physiology

Lipids: BL, blood

Lipoproteins, HDL Cholesterol: BL, blood

Liver: CH, chemistry

\*Pancreas: CH, chemistry  
 Rats  
 Rats, Wistar  
 Triglycerides: BL, blood  
 Weight Gain: PH, physiology

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 50-99-7 (Glucose); 57-88-5  
 (Cholesterol); 8001-30-7 (Corn Oil); 9005-79-2 (Glycogen)

CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Fatty Acids, Omega-3); 0 (Fish Oils); 0  
 (Lipids); 0 (Lipoproteins, HDL Cholesterol); 0 (Triglycerides); EC  
 1.1.1.49 (Glucosephosphate Dehydrogenase)

L70 ANSWER 14 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 96338113 MEDLINE  
 DN 96338113 PubMed ID: 8759367  
 TI Dietary (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids improve adipocyte insulin action and glucose metabolism in insulin-resistant rats: relation to membrane fatty acids.  
 AU Luo J; Rizkalla S W; Boillot J; Alamowitch C; Chaib H; Bruzzo F; Desplanque N; Dalix A M; Durand G; Slama G  
 CS Department of Diabetes, INSERM U341, University of Pierre et Marie Curie, Hotel-Dieu Hospital, Paris, France.  
 SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (1996 Aug) 126 (8) 1951-8.  
 Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199610  
 ED Entered STN: 19961015  
 Last Updated on STN: 19961015  
 Entered Medline: 19961001  
 AB To study the effects of dietary fish oil on insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism in adipocytes of insulin-resistant rats (rats fed 50% sucrose and 30% fat), eighteen 5-wk-old Sprague-Dawley rats were fed, for 6 wk, a diet containing 30% fat as either fish oil (FO) or a mixture of vegetable and animal oils [control oils (CO)]. A third reference group was fed a standard diet (62% corn starch and 13% fat). At the end of the 6-wk period, the two experimental groups had comparable plasma glucose concentrations that were higher than that found in the reference group. FO feeding corrected the hyperinsulinemia of the experimental rats ( $P < 0.05$ ) to reach values in the reference group. Plasma triacylglycerol ( $P < 0.01$ ) and cholesterol ( $P < 0.001$ ) concentrations were also lower in rats fed FO than in those fed CO. The body weights of FO-fed rats were similar to that of CO-fed rats, but epididymal adipose tissue weight was lower ( $P < 0.01$ ). Adipocytes of FO-fed rats, compared with those of CO-fed rats, had high insulin-stimulated glucose transport ( $P < 0.05$ ), oxidation ( $P < 0.001$ ) and incorporation into total lipids ( $P < 0.05$ ). The incorporation of (n-3) polyunsaturated fatty acids in adipocyte membrane phospholipids was higher in FO-fed rats than in those fed CO ( $P < 0.0001$ ). Insulin action was positively correlated with the fatty acid unsaturation index in membrane phospholipids. Thus dietary fish oil has beneficial effects on insulinemia, plasma lipids and insulin-stimulated glucose metabolism in insulin-resistant slightly diabetic rats.  
 CT Check Tags: Animal; Male  
 Adipocytes: DE, drug effects  
 \*Adipocytes: ME, metabolism  
 Adipocytes: UL, ultrastructure  
 Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism  
 Body Weight: PH, physiology  
 Cell Membrane: CH, chemistry

Cell Membrane: ME, metabolism  
 Cell Membrane: PH, physiology  
 Cholesterol: BL, blood  
 Diet: VE, veterinary  
 Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
 Dietary Fats: PD, pharmacology  
 Eating: PH, physiology  
 \*Fatty Acids: AN, analysis  
 Fatty Acids: ME, metabolism  
 Fatty Acids, Omega-3: ME, metabolism  
 \*Fatty Acids, Omega-3: PD, pharmacology  
 \*Glucose: ME, metabolism  
 Insulin: BL, blood  
 \*Insulin: PD, pharmacology  
 \*Insulin Resistance: PH, physiology  
 Lipids: AN, analysis  
 Lipids: BL, blood  
 Lipids: ME, metabolism  
 Membrane Lipids: AN, analysis  
 \*Membrane Lipids: ME, metabolism  
 Random Allocation  
 Rats  
 Rats, Sprague-Dawley  
 Triglycerides: BL, blood  
 RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 50-99-7 (Glucose); 57-88-5  
 (Cholesterol)  
 CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Fats);  
 0 (Fatty Acids); 0 (Fatty Acids, Omega-3); 0 (Lipids); 0 (Membrane  
 Lipids); 0 (Triglycerides)

L70 ANSWER 15 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 96119279 MEDLINE  
 DN 96119279 PubMed ID: 8549543  
 TI Dietary fibre, resistant starch and in vitro  
 starch digestibility of cereal meals. Glycaemic and  
 insulinaemic responses in NIDDM patients.  
 AU Lintas C; Cappelloni M; Bonmassar L; Clementi A; Del Toma E; Ceccarelli G  
 CS Department of Food Chemistry, National Institute of Nutrition, Rome,  
 Italy.  
 SO EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1995 Oct) 49 Suppl 3 S264-7.  
 Journal code: 8804070. ISSN: 0954-3007.  
 CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
 DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 (RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199602  
 ED Entered STN: 19960306  
 Last Updated on STN: 19960306  
 Entered Medline: 19960222  
 CT Check Tags: Comparative Study; Female; Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S.  
 Gov't  
 Blood Glucose: AN, analysis  
 Cereals: CH, chemistry  
 \*Cereals: ME, metabolism  
 \*Diabetes Mellitus, Non-Insulin-Dependent: ME, metabolism  
 Dietary Carbohydrates: AN, analysis  
 \*Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
 Dietary Fiber: AN, analysis  
 \*Dietary Fiber: ME, metabolism  
 \*Digestion: PH, physiology  
 Insulin: BL, blood

Middle Age

Starch: AN, analysis

\*Starch: ME, metabolism

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 9005-25-8 (Starch)

CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates)

L70 ANSWER 16 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 96089788 MEDLINE

DN 96089788 PubMed ID: 8577229

TI Resistant starch is more effective than cholestyramine as a lipid-lowering agent in the rat..

AU Younes H; Levrat M A; Demigne C; Remesy C

CS Laboratoire des Maladies Métaboliques, INRA de Clermont-Ferrand/Theix, St-Genes-Champanelle, France.

SO LIPIDS, (1995 Sep) 30 (9) 847-53.

Journal code: 0060450. ISSN: 0024-4201.

CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199603

ED Entered STN: 19960321

Last Updated on STN: 19960321

Entered Medline: 19960314

AB Amylase-resistant starch (RS) represents a substrate for the bacterial flora of the colon, and the question arises as whether RS shares with soluble fibers common mechanisms for their lipid-lowering effects. It is uncertain whether a cholesterol-lowering effect depends basically on an enhanced rate of steroid excretion or whether colonic fermentations also play a role in this effect. In the present study, the effect of RS (25% raw potato starch), of a steroid sequestrant (0.8% cholestyramine), or both were compared on bile acid excretion and lipid metabolism in rats fed semipurified diets. RS diets led to a marked rise in cecal size and the cecal pool of short-chain fatty acids (SCFA), as well as SCFA absorption; cholestyramine did not noticeably affect cecal fermentation. Whereas cholestyramine was particularly effective at enhancing bile acid excretion, RS was more effective in lowering plasma cholesterol (-32%) and triglycerides (-29%). The activity of 3-hydroxy-3-methylglutaryl-CoA reductase was increased fivefold by cholestyramine and twofold by RS. This induction in rats fed RS diets was concomitant to a depressed fatty acid synthase activity. In rats fed the RS diet, there was a lower concentration of cholesterol in all lipoprotein fractions, especially the ( $d = 1.040-1.080$ ) fraction high-density lipoprotein (HDL1), while those fed cholestyramine had only a significant reduction of HDL1 cholesterol. In contrast to cholestyramine, RS also depressed the concentration of triglycerides in the triglyceride-rich lipoprotein fraction. (ABSTRACT TRUNCATED AT 250 WORDS)

CT Check Tags: Animal; Comparative Study; Male

Amylases: ME, metabolism

Anticholesteremic Agents: AD, administration & dosage

\*Anticholesteremic Agents: PD, pharmacology

\*Bile Acids and Salts: SE, secretion

Body Weight: DE, drug effects

Cecum: DE, drug effects

\*Cholesterol: BL, blood

Cholestyramine: AD, administration & dosage

\*Cholestyramine: PD, pharmacology

Eating: DE, drug effects

Feces: CH, chemistry

Fermentation: DE, drug effects

Hydroxymethylglutaryl CoA Reductases: ME, metabolism

Intestine, Small: DE, drug effects

Lipoproteins, HDL: BL, blood

Liver: DE, drug effects  
Organ Weight: DE, drug effects  
Rats  
Rats, Wistar  
**Starch: AD, administration & dosage**  
**\*Starch: PD, pharmacology**  
**\*Triglycerides: BL, blood**

RN 11041-12-6 (Cholestyramine); 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8  
(Starch)

CN 0 (Anticholesteremic Agents); 0 (Bile Acids and Salts); 0 (Lipoproteins, HDL); 0 (Triglycerides); EC 1.1.1.- (Hydroxymethylglutaryl CoA Reductases); EC 3.2.1.- (Amylases)

L70 ANSWER 17 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 96080731 MEDLINE  
DN 96080731 PubMed ID: 7588504  
TI Resistant starch has little effect on appetite, food intake and insulin secretion of healthy young men.  
AU de Roos N; Heijnen M L; de Graaf C; Woestenenk G; Hobbel E  
CS Department of Human Nutrition, Wageningen Agricultural University, The Netherlands.  
SO EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1995 Jul) 49 (7)  
532-41.  
Journal code: 8804070. ISSN: 0954-3007.  
CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)  
Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
(RANDOMIZED CONTROLLED TRIAL)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199512  
ED Entered STN: 19960124  
Last Updated on STN: 19960219  
Entered Medline: 19951208  
AB OBJECTIVE: This study investigated whether **resistant starch** types II and III are more **satiating** than **glucose**. DESIGN AND SUBJECTS: During 4 weeks 24 healthy male volunteers consumed a daily supplement with either **glucose** or **high-amyllose corn starch** (RS2) or extruded and retrograded **high-amyllose corn starch** (RS3) in a cross-over, single-blind, randomised and balanced study design. Each type of supplement was consumed for a week. In the first week each subject consumed the **glucose** supplement. The RS2 and RS3 supplements provided for 30 g **resistant starch**/day. At the end of weeks 2, 3 and 4, subjects rated their appetite each whole hour on a visual analogue scale. Food intake was measured 1 day/week using the 24-h recall method. Subjects collected 24-h urine during the last 2 days of weeks 2, 3 and 4 to determine C-peptide excretion as a measure for the 24-h **insulin** secretion. RESULTS: Supplementation with RS2 caused significantly ( $P < 0.05$ ) lower appetite scores than supplementation with RS3 and **glucose**, though subjects paradoxically felt less full while consuming RS2. The cyclic pattern of appetite during the day did not change with the supplements. Energy and macronutrient intake was similar in the three supplementation periods. When consuming RS3, subjects had a significantly ( $P < 0.0012$ ) lower urinary C-peptide excretion than when consuming RS2 or **glucose**:  $3.74 \pm 1.42$  nmol/day for RS3,  $4.39 \pm 1.52$  nmol/day for RS2 and  $4.71 \pm 1.73$  nmol/day for **glucose**. The mechanism for this lower **insulin** secretion is yet unclear. CONCLUSION: Consumption of 30 g/day RS2 and RS3 had little influence on appetite and food intake, but RS3 reduced the **insulin** secretion.

CT Check Tags: Comparative Study; Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't Adult

\*Appetite: DE, drug effects  
 Cross-Over Studies  
   \*Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
 Eating: DE, drug effects  
 Energy Intake  
 Food Preferences: DE, drug effects  
   Glucose: PD, pharmacology  
   \*Insulin: SE, secretion  
 Single-Blind Method  
   Starch: AD, administration & dosage  
   \*Starch: PD, pharmacology

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 50-99-7 (Glucose);  
 9005-25-8 (Starch)

CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates)

L70 ANSWER 18 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 94378975 MEDLINE  
 DN 94378975 PubMed ID: 8092089  
 TI Resistant starch: the effect on postprandial glycemia, hormonal response, and satiety.  
 AU Raben A; Tagliabue A; Christensen N J; Madsen J; Holst J J; Astrup A  
 CS Research Department of Human Nutrition, Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University, Frederiksberg, Denmark.  
 SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1994 Oct) 60 (4)  
 544-51.  
 Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.

CY United States  
 DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)  
 (CONTROLLED CLINICAL TRIAL)  
 Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 (MULTICENTER STUDY)

LA English  
 FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
 EM 199410  
 ED Entered STN: 19941031  
 Last Updated on STN: 19990129  
 Entered Medline: 19941020

AB The effect of resistant starch (RS) on postprandial plasma concentrations of glucose, lipids, and hormones, and on subjective satiety and palatability ratings was investigated in 10 healthy, normal-weight, young males. The test meals consisted of 50 g pregelatinized starch (0% RS) (S) or 50 g raw potato starch (54% RS) (R) together with 500 g artificially sweetened syrup. After the R meal postprandial plasma concentrations of glucose, lactate, insulin, gastric inhibitory polypeptide (GIP), glucagon-like peptide-1, and epinephrine were significantly lower compared with after the S meal. Moreover, subjective scores for satiety and fullness were significantly lower after the R meal than after the S meal. Differences in GIP, texture, and palatability may have been involved in these findings. In conclusion, the replacement of digestible starch with RS resulted in significant reductions in postprandial glycemia and insulinemia, and in the subjective sensations of satiety.

CT Check Tags: Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't  
 Adult  
   \*Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism  
   Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
   \*Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
   Epinephrine: BL, blood  
   \*Food  
   Gastric Inhibitory Polypeptide: BL, blood  
   Glucagon: BL, blood

Glycerol: BL, blood  
 \*Hormones: BL, blood  
   · Insulin: BL, blood  
 Lactates: BL, blood  
 Lactic Acid  
 Norepinephrine: BL, blood  
 Peptide Fragments: BL, blood  
 Protein Precursors: BL, blood  
   · \*Satiation: PH, physiology  
     Starch: ME, metabolism  
   · \*Starch: PD, pharmacology  
     Triglycerides: BL, blood

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 50-21-5 (Lactic Acid); 51-41-2  
 (Norepinephrine); 51-43-4 (Epinephrine); 56-81-5 (Glycerol); 59392-49-3  
 (Gastric Inhibitory Polypeptide); 89750-14-1 (glucagon-like peptide 1);  
 9005-25-8 (Starch); 9007-92-5 (Glucagon)  
 CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Hormones); 0  
 (Lactates); 0 (Peptide Fragments); 0 (Protein Precursors); 0  
 (Triglycerides)

L70 ANSWER 19 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 94252284 MEDLINE  
 DN 94252284 PubMed ID: 8194500  
 TI Bioavailability of starch in bread products.  
 Postprandial glucose and insulin responses in  
 healthy subjects and in vitro **resistant starch**  
 content.  
 AU Liljeberg H; Bjorck I  
 CS Department of Applied Nutrition and Food Chemistry, University of Lund,  
 Sweden.  
 SO EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1994 Mar) 48 (3)  
 151-63.  
 Journal code: 8804070. ISSN: 0954-3007.  
 CY ENGLAND: United Kingdom  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199406  
 ED Entered STN: 19940707  
 Last Updated on STN: 19940707  
 Entered Medline: 19940629  
 AB Attempts to reduce glycaemia to bread were evaluated in healthy subjects.  
 The contents of in vitro **resistant starch** (RS) were  
 also measured in the bread products. The potential of including intact  
 barley kernels at different concentrations (80% and 40%) was tested in two  
 products (SCB-80 and SCB-40). Three variants of barley bread made from  
 wholemeal were also studied: ordinary (WMB), sourdough fermented (WMB-s)  
 and one made from scalded flour (SWMB). A commercial pumpernickel bread  
 (PB) based on sourdough fermented rye kernels was included for comparison  
 and a white wheat bread (WWB) used as reference for calculation of  
 glycaemic index. The glycaemic and insulinaemic indices for  
 SCB-80 were 33 and 39, and for PB 69 and 61, respectively. The glycaemic  
 index was lowered also in case of SCB-40 (66). No differences in indices  
 were found between the WMB products or versus WWB. A high content of RS  
 (8% starch basis) was found in the PB product, compared with the  
 remaining bread products (0.8-1.7%).  
 CT Check Tags: Comparative Study; Female; Human; Male; Support, Non-U.S.  
 Gov't  
 Adult  
   · Biological Availability  
     · \*Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism  
   · \*Bread: AN, analysis  
     Eating

Hordeum  
 Hydrogen-Ion Concentration  
 Hydrolysis  
 \*Insulin: BL, blood  
 Middle Age  
 \*Starch: AN, analysis  
 \*Starch: PK, pharmacokinetics  
 RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
 CN 0 (Blood Glucose)

L70 ANSWER 20 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 94226055 MEDLINE  
 DN 94226055 PubMed ID: 8172094  
 TI Glucose and insulin responses to barley products:  
 influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio.  
 CM Comment in: Am J Clin Nutr. 1995 Mar;61(3):614-5  
 AU Granfeldt Y; Liljeberg H; Drews A; Newman R; Bjorck I  
 CS Department of Applied Nutrition and Food Chemistry, University of Lund,  
 Sweden.  
 SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF CLINICAL NUTRITION, (1994 May) 59 (5)  
 1075-82.  
 Journal code: 0376027. ISSN: 0002-9165.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Abridged Index Medicus Journals; Priority Journals  
 EM 199406  
 ED Entered STN: 19940613  
 Last Updated on STN: 19970203  
 Entered Medline: 19940602  
 AB Postprandial glycemic and insulinemic responses and  
 satiety with various barley products were evaluated in normal  
 subjects. Also studied were the rate of in vitro starch  
 digestion and the content of in vitro resistant starch  
 (RS). Products tested were boiled intact (rice extender) and milled  
 kernels (porridge) from four barley genotypes of Glacier with different  
 amylose-amylopectin ratios (7-44% amylose). All barley  
 products elicited lower metabolic responses and higher satiety  
 scores when compared with white wheat bread. The lente behavior of the  
 boiled flours was probably due to the viscous properties of the  
 beta-glucans. However, the boiled flours produced higher glucose  
 and insulin responses than did the corresponding boiled kernels.  
 The impact of amylose: amylopectin on the metabolic responses  
 was marginal. The high-amylase products released starch  
 more slowly from a dialysis tubing during enzymic incubation of chewed  
 samples compared with the corresponding products with less amylose  
 . The RS content ranged from 0.4% in waxy to 5.6% in the high-  
 amylose flour product (starch basis).  
 CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male  
 Adult  
 \*Amylopectin: AD, administration & dosage  
 Amylopectin: AN, analysis  
 \*Amylose: AD, administration & dosage  
 Amylose: AN, analysis  
 Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism  
 \*Dietary Carbohydrates: AD, administration & dosage  
 Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
 Heat  
 \*Hordeum  
 Hordeum: CH, chemistry  
 Hydrolysis  
 \*Insulin: BL, blood  
 Kinetics

Satiation  
 Starch: AD, administration & dosage  
 Starch: ME, metabolism

RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 9005-25-8 (Starch);  
 9005-82-7 (Amylose); 9037-22-3 (Amylopectin)

CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates)

L70 ANSWER 21 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 92122007 MEDLINE  
 DN 92122007 PubMed ID: 1732475  
 TI Replacement of digestible wheat starch by resistant cornstarch alters splanchnic metabolism in rats.  
 AU Morand C; Remesy C; Levrat M A; Demigne C  
 CS Laboratoire des Maladies Métaboliques, I.N.R.A. de Clermont-Ferrand--Theix, Saint-Genes-Champanelle, France.  
 SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (1992 Feb) 122 (2) 345-54.  
 Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.

CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199202  
 ED Entered STN: 19920315  
 Last Updated on STN: 19920315  
 Entered Medline: 19920227

AB Splanchnic metabolism was investigated in rats fed either a diet containing highly digestible wheat starch (DS diet) or amylase-resistant cornstarch (RS diet). In rats fed the latter diet, there was a considerable enlargement of the cecum and an increase in the production and absorption of volatile fatty acids (VFA), chiefly acetic and propionic acids. As a result, the major substrates absorbed from the digestive tract were glucose in rats fed the DS diet and both glucose and VFA in rats fed the RS diet. The liver removed about one-third of the absorbed glucose in rats fed the DS diet, whereas there was a slight release of glucose by the liver in rats fed the RS diet. Plasma insulin was higher in rats fed the DS diet, and there were smaller fluctuations of plasma insulin and liver glycogen between the fed and postabsorptive periods in rats adapted to the RS diet. In these animals, propionate was the major VFA taken up by the liver and approximately 50% of absorbed acetate was also removed by the liver. During the postabsorptive period, there was still a substantial contribution of VFA, especially propionate, to liver metabolism. A depressive effect of the RS diet on plasma triglycerides, cholesterol and free fatty acids was observed only during the postabsorptive period. Replacement of a large part of absorbed glucose by VFA apparently allows time for absorption of energy fuels to be extended and dampens the fluctuations of glucose metabolism during the light: dark cycle.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Comparative Study; Male  
 Alanine: ME, metabolism  
 Cecum: CH, chemistry  
 Cecum: ME, metabolism  
 Eating  
 Fatty Acids, Volatile: ME, metabolism  
 \*Gastrointestinal System: ME, metabolism  
 Glucose: ME, metabolism  
 Insulin: BL, blood  
 Intestinal Absorption  
 Lactates: ME, metabolism  
 Lipids: ME, metabolism  
 \*Liver: ME, metabolism  
 Liver Circulation: PH, physiology  
 Liver Glycogen: ME, metabolism

Portal System: PH, physiology  
 Rats  
 Rats, Inbred Strains  
 \*Starch: AD, administration & dosage  
 \*Triticum  
     Urea: ME, metabolism  
     Weight Gain  
 RN 11061-68-0 (Insulin); 50-99-7 (Glucose); 56-41-7  
     (Alanine); 57-13-6 (Urea); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
 CN 0 (Fatty Acids, Volatile); 0 (Lactates); 0 (Lipids); 0 (Liver Glycogen)

L70 ANSWER 22 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 91124125 MEDLINE  
 DN 91124125 PubMed ID: 1992056  
 TI Physiological effects of retrograded, alpha-amylase-resistant cornstarch in rats.  
 AU Gee J M; Faulks R M; Johnson I T  
 CS AFRC Institute of Food Research, Norwich Laboratory, United Kingdom.  
 SO JOURNAL OF NUTRITION, (1991 Jan) 121 (1) 44-9.  
     Journal code: 0404243. ISSN: 0022-3166.  
 CY United States  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 199103  
 ED Entered STN: 19910405  
     Last Updated on STN: 19910405  
     Entered Medline: 19910313  
 AB Retrograded amylose was prepared by gelatinization of high amylose cornstarch, followed by storage at 1 degrees C for 48 h. The insoluble residue, which resisted hydrolysis with porcine amylase, was dried and fed to male Wistar rats for 14 d in powdered semisynthetic diet. Control rats received a similar diet containing sucrose in place of resistant starch. Fecal collections were performed throughout the feeding period. After 14 d the animals were killed. The small intestine and cecum were removed for morphological examination, measurement of small intestinal crypt cell production rate (CCPR) and analysis of luminal carbohydrate content. Blood samples were collected for analysis of cholesterol, glucagon, and enteroglucagon. In the starch-fed rats, fecal bulk and excretion of starch were higher than in the controls, but they declined markedly over the feeding period. Cecal size and contents were also greater in the starch-fed rats, and cecal pH was significantly lower. The CCPR was 66% higher in the ileum of the starch-fed rats ( $P$  less than 0.001), but there was no difference in the jejunum. There were no differences in serum cholesterol or enteroglucagon levels. We conclude that retrograded amylose is partially degraded in the alimentary tract of rats, but it contributes significantly to fecal bulk.

CT Check Tags: Animal; Male; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't  
     Amylose: AD, administration & dosage  
     Amylose: ME, metabolism  
     \*Amylose: PD, pharmacology  
 Carbohydrates: AN, analysis  
 Cecum: CH, chemistry  
 Cecum: CY, cytology  
     Cecum: ME, metabolism  
     Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
     \*Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
 Feces: CH, chemistry  
 Ileum: CH, chemistry  
 Ileum: CY, cytology  
     Ileum: ME, metabolism

Jejunum: CH, chemistry

Jejunum: CY, cytology

Jejunum: ME, metabolism

Organ Weight

Rats

Rats, Inbred Strains

Starch: ME, metabolism

\*Starch: PD, pharmacology

\*alpha-Amylase: ME, metabolism

RN 9005-25-8 (Starch); 9005-82-7 (Amylose)

CN 0 (Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); EC 3.2.1.1 (alpha-Amylase)

L70 ANSWER 23 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 90247341 MEDLINE

DN 90247341 PubMed ID: 2159696

TI Effects of dietary propionate on carbohydrate and lipid metabolism in healthy volunteers.

AU Venter C S; Vorster H H; Cummings J H

CS Department of Dietetics, Potchefstroom University, South Africa.

SO AMERICAN JOURNAL OF GASTROENTEROLOGY, (1990 May) 85 (5) 549-53.

Journal code: 0421030. ISSN: 0002-9270.

CY United States

DT (CLINICAL TRIAL)

(CONTROLLED CLINICAL TRIAL)

Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 199006

ED Entered STN: 19900706

Last Updated on STN: 19960129

Entered Medline: 19900614

AB Propionate produced in the colon from the fermentation of alpha-amylase-resistant starch and non-starch polysaccharides, is cholesterol lowering and gluconeogenic in animal models. In humans, little is known about the effect of propionate on metabolism. In a double-blind, paired-comparison, placebo-controlled study, the diet of 10 healthy female volunteers, aged 20-22 yr, was supplemented for a period of 7 wk with 7.5 g sodium propionate daily in capsule form, while the diet of the 10 control group members was supplemented with dibasic calcium phosphate in identical capsules as placebo. Propionate supplementation did not lower total serum cholesterol (TC), but increased HDL (9.5%) (p less than 0.05) and triglyceride levels (16.7%, p less than 0.02) and decreased fasting serum glucose and maximum insulin increments during glucose tolerance tests (p less than 0.05). The results suggest that the improvement in glucose tolerance and insulin sensitivity and the known beneficial effect of dietary fiber on HDL metabolism may in part be mediated through effects of propionate on hepatic carbohydrate metabolism.

CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Support, Non-U.S. Gov't

Adult

\*Blood Glucose: ME, metabolism

Diet

Dietary Fiber: PD, pharmacology

Double-Blind Method

Hemostasis: DE, drug effects

Life Style

\*Lipids: BL, blood

Patient Compliance

\*Propionates: PD, pharmacology

Reference Values

CN 0 (Blood Glucose); 0 (Lipids); 0 (Propionates)

L70 ANSWER 24 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 90144270 MEDLINE  
DN 90144270 PubMed ID: 2405591  
TI Diet, atherosclerosis, and fish oil.  
AU Connor W E; Connor S L  
CS Department of Medicine, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland.  
NC HL25867 (NHLBI)  
HL37940 (NHLBI)  
RR334 (NCRR)  
SO ADVANCES IN INTERNAL MEDICINE, (1990) 35 139-71. Ref: 100  
Journal code: 0370427. ISSN: 0065-2822.  
CY United States  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
(REVIEW, TUTORIAL)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 199003  
ED Entered STN: 19900328  
Last Updated on STN: 19900328  
Entered Medline: 19900312  
AB The principal goal of dietary prevention and treatment of atherosclerotic coronary heart disease is the achievement of physiological levels of the plasma total and LDL cholesterol, triglyceride, and VLDL. These goals have been well delineated by the National Cholesterol Education Program of the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute and the American Heart Association. Dietary treatment is first accomplished by enhancing LDL receptor activity and at the same time depressing liver synthesis of cholesterol and triglyceride. Both dietary cholesterol and saturated fat decrease LDL receptor activity and inhibit the removal of LDL from the plasma by the liver. Saturated fat decreases LDL receptor activity, especially when cholesterol is concurrently present in the diet. The total amount of dietary fat is of importance also. The greater the flux of chylomicron remnants is into the liver, the greater is the influx of cholesterol ester. In addition, factors that affect VLDL and LDL synthesis could be important. These include excessive calories (obesity), which enhance triglyceride and VLDL and hence LDL synthesis. Weight loss and omega-3 fatty acids from fish oil depress synthesis of both VLDL and triglyceride in the liver. The optimal diet for the treatment of children and adults to prevent coronary disease has the following characteristics: cholesterol (100 mg/day), total fat (20% of calories, 6% saturated with the balance from omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fat), carbohydrate (65% of calories, two thirds from starch including 11 to 15 gm of soluble fiber), and protein (15% of calories). This low-fat, high-carbohydrate diet can lower the plasma cholesterol 18% to 21%. This diet is also an antithrombotic diet, thrombosis being another major consideration in preventing coronary heart disease. Dietary therapy is the mainstay of the prevention and treatment of coronary heart disease through the control of plasma lipid and lipoprotein levels. The exact place of the omega-3 fatty acids from fish and fish oil remains to be defined. However, this much seems certain. Fish provides an excellent substitute for meat in the diet. Fish is lower in fat, especially saturated fat, and contains the omega-3 fatty acids. Fish oil may have promise as a therapeutic agent in certain hyperlipidemic states, especially the chylomicronemia of type V hyperlipidemia. Fish oil has logical and well-defined antithrombotic and anti-atherosclerotic activities since it depresses thromboxane A<sub>2</sub> production and inhibits cellular proliferation responsible for the progression of atherosclerosis. (ABSTRACT TRUNCATED AT 400 WORDS)  
CT Check Tags: Animal; Human; Support, U.S. Gov't, P.H.S.  
\*Cholesterol, Dietary  
Coronary Arteriosclerosis: ET, etiology

\*Coronary Arteriosclerosis: PC, prevention & control

\*Diet, Atherogenic

\*Fatty Acids, Omega-3: TU, therapeutic use

\*Fish Oils

Thrombosis: PC, prevention & control

CN 0 (Cholesterol, Dietary); 0 (Fatty Acids, Omega-3); 0 (Fish Oils)

L70 ANSWER 25 OF 29 MEDLINE

AN 89104834 MEDLINE

DN 89104834 PubMed ID: 2536273

TI Dietary treatment of familial hypercholesterolemia.

AU Connor W E; Connor S L

CS Department of Medicine, Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland 97201.

NC DK29930 (NIDDK)

HL25867 (NHLBI)

HL37940 (NHLBI)

+

SO ARTERIOSCLEROSIS, (1989 Jan-Feb) 9 (1 Suppl) I91-105.

Journal code: 8401388. ISSN: 0276-5047.

CY United States

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)

LA English

FS Priority Journals

EM 198902

ED Entered STN: 19900308

Last Updated on STN: 19980206

Entered Medline: 19890222

AB The principal goal of dietary treatment of familial hypercholesterolemia (FH) is the reduction of the plasma low density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol. This is best accomplished by enhancing the number of LDL receptors and, at the same time, depressing liver synthesis of cholesterol. Both cholesterol and saturated fat down-regulate the LDL receptor and inhibit the removal of LDL from the plasma by the liver. Saturated fat down-regulates the LDL receptor, especially when cholesterol is concurrently present in the diet. The total amount of dietary fat is also important. The greater the flux of chylomicron remnants into the liver, the greater is the influx of cholesterol ester. In addition, factors that affect LDL synthesis could be important. These include excessive calories (**obesity**) that enhance very low density lipoprotein (VLDL) and, hence, LDL synthesis, and **weight loss** and omega-3 fatty acids, which depress synthesis of VLDL and LDL. The optimal diet for treatment of children and adults has the following characteristics: cholesterol (100 mg/day), total fat (20% of kcalories, 6% saturated with the balance from omega-3 and omega-6 polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fat), carbohydrate (65% kcalories, two thirds from **starch**), and protein (15% kcalories). This low-fat high-carbohydrate diet can lower the plasma cholesterol 18% to 21%. It is also an antithrombotic diet, thrombosis being another major consideration in preventing coronary heart disease. Dietary therapy is the mainstay of treatment of FH to which various drug therapies can be added.

CT Check Tags: Human; Support, U.S. Gov't, P.H.S.

Cholesterol, Dietary: ME, metabolism

Coronary Disease: PC, prevention & control

Dietary Carbohydrates: PH, physiology

Dietary Fats: ME, metabolism

Dietary Fiber: PH, physiology

Dietary Proteins: PH, physiology

Energy Intake

Ethanol: AE, adverse effects

Fatty Acids, Unsaturated: ME, metabolism

\*Hypercholesterolemia, Familial: DH, diet therapy

Lipids: BL, blood

Lipoproteins: BL, blood

\*Lipoproteins, LDL: ME, metabolism  
 Phosphatidylcholines: PH, physiology  
 Platelet Aggregation  
 Thrombosis: PP, physiopathology  
 RN 64-17-5 (Ethanol)  
 CN 0 (Cholesterol, Dietary); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Fats); 0 (Dietary Proteins); 0 (Fatty Acids, Unsaturated); 0 (Lipids); 0 (Lipoproteins); 0 (Lipoproteins, LDL); 0 (Phosphatidylcholines)

L70 ANSWER 26 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 87319533 MEDLINE  
 DN 87319533 PubMed ID: 2442809  
 TI Enzyme resistant starch fractions and dietary fibre.  
 AU Asp N G; Bjorck I; Holm J; Nyman M; Siljeström M  
 SO SCANDINAVIAN JOURNAL OF GASTROENTEROLOGY. SUPPLEMENT, (1987) 129 29-32.  
 Journal code: 0437034. ISSN: 0085-5928.  
 CY Norway  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 198709  
 ED Entered STN: 19900305  
 Last Updated on STN: 19900305  
 Entered Medline: 19870925  
 AB Starch fractions that are more or less enzyme resistant may behave like dietary fibre, both physiologically and analytically. Ungelatinized granules from potatoes, high amylose maize and green bananas are poorly digested. Starch made resistant to amylase due to new covalent bindings, formed at heat treatment or present in starch derivatives used as food additives, may also be more or less undigestible. "Resistant starch" present in bread and corn flakes is probably retrograded amylose. It is undigestible in the small intestine, but readily degraded by the large bowel microflora. Amylose-lipid complexes seem to be completely absorbed in spite of their resistance to amylase degradation in vitro. Since undigestible starch fractions behave physiologically like non-starch polysaccharides, they should be included in the dietary fibre concept. "Resistant starch" is analysed as glucose based fibre with all current methods except one, which includes an initial DMSO solubilization step.  
 CT Check Tags: Animal; Human  
     Amylases: ME, metabolism  
     \*Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
     \*Dietary Fiber: ME, metabolism  
     Digestion  
     Food  
     Heating  
     Lipids: ME, metabolism  
     Nutritive Value  
     \*Starch: ME, metabolism  
 RN 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
 CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Lipids); EC 3.2.1.- (Amylases)

L70 ANSWER 27 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 83301503 MEDLINE  
 DN 83301503 PubMed ID: 6612098  
 TI Effect of amyloalose starch on cholesterol and bile acid metabolisms in germfree (axenic) and conventional (holoxenic) rats.  
 AU Sacquet E; Leprince C; Riottot M  
 SO REPRODUCTION, NUTRITION, DEVELOPPEMENT, (1983) 23 (4) 783-92.  
 Journal code: 8005903. ISSN: 0181-1916.  
 CY France

DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 198310  
ED Entered STN: 19900319  
Last Updated on STN: 19970203  
Entered Medline: 19831008  
AB Germfree and conventional rats were given a semi-synthetic diet containing either normal **cornstarch** or an **amylomaize starch**. The experimental groups thus formed were compared to assess the effects of these two types of **starch** and to determine if digestive tract microflora was involved in these effects. The presence of **amylomaize starch** decreased body growth in germfree and conventional rats, increasing food intake in the former and decreasing it in the latter. In conventionals, **amylomaize starch** decreased the apparent digestibility of the ration only slightly, while in germfrees it diminished apparent digestibility considerably. The cecal weight of germfree animals was not modified by **amylomaize starch** but that of conventional rats was increased fourfold. In both types of rat, **amylomaize starch** largely decreased the plasma concentration of cholesterol, largely increased the total amount of bile acids in the small intestine but slightly modified the fecal elimination of cholesterol and bile acids. It augmented the cholesterol concentration in the liver of germfrees and decreased it in conventionals while, on the contrary, it diminished the total amount of bile acids in the hind gut in the former and augmented it in the latter. This **starch** did not change bile acid deconjugation in conventional rats but considerably decreased other bacterial transformations of cholesterol and bile acids. Digestive tract microflora was undoubtedly involved in the action of **amylomaize starch** on cecal weight, ration digestibility, food intake, hepatic cholesterol concentration, the amount of bile acid in the hind gut and obviously in the transformation of cholesterol and bile acids. It did not play a role in the other effects of this **starch**: the strong decrease in the concentration of plasma cholesterol was the direct effect of **amylomaize starch** on rat metabolism.  
CT Check Tags: Animal; Comparative Study; Male  
\*Bile Acids and Salts: ME, metabolism  
Carbon Radioisotopes: DU, diagnostic use  
\*Cholesterol: ME, metabolism  
\*Dietary Carbohydrates: PD, pharmacology  
Feces: AN, analysis  
\*Germ-Free Life: DE, drug effects  
Kinetics  
Liver: DE, drug effects  
Liver: ME, metabolism  
Rats  
Rats, Inbred F344  
\*Starch: PD, pharmacology  
RN 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
CN 0 (Bile Acids and Salts); 0 (Carbon Radioisotopes); 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates)  
L70 ANSWER 28 OF 29 MEDLINE  
AN 73247005 MEDLINE  
DN 73247005 PubMed ID: 4353906  
TI Interrelationship between the kinds of dietary carbohydrate and fat in hyperlipoproteinemic patients. 2. Sucrose and **starch** with mixed saturated and polyunsaturated fats.  
AU Birchwood B L; Little J A; Antar M A; Lucas C; Buckley G C; Csima A; Kallos A  
SO ATHEROSCLEROSIS, (1970 Mar-Apr) 11 (2) 183-90.  
Journal code: 0242543. ISSN: 0021-9150.

CY Netherlands  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 197311  
 ED Entered STN: 19900310  
 Last Updated on STN: 19900310  
 Entered Medline: 19731106  
 CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male  
 Adult  
 \*Blood Protein Disorders: ME, metabolism  
 Child  
 Cholesterol: BL, blood  
 Diet, Atherogenic  
 \*Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
 \*Dietary Fats: ME, metabolism  
 Dietary Proteins: ME, metabolism  
 \*Fats, Unsaturated: ME, metabolism  
 Fatty Acids: ME, metabolism  
 Fatty Acids, Unsaturated: ME, metabolism  
 Hypercholesterolemia: ME, metabolism  
 \*Hyperlipidemia: ME, metabolism  
 \*Lipoproteins: BL, blood  
 Lipoproteins, LDL: BL, blood  
 Middle Age  
 Phospholipids: BL, blood  
 \*Starch: ME, metabolism  
 \*Sucrose: ME, metabolism  
 Triglycerides: BL, blood  
 RN 57-50-1 (Sucrose); 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8 (Starch)  
 CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Fats); 0 (Dietary Proteins); 0  
 (Fats, Unsaturated); 0 (Fatty Acids); 0 (Fatty Acids, Unsaturated); 0  
 (Lipoproteins); 0 (Lipoproteins, LDL); 0 (Phospholipids); 0  
 (Triglycerides)

L70 ANSWER 29 OF 29 MEDLINE  
 AN 73247004 MEDLINE  
 DN 73247004 PubMed ID: 4353905  
 TI Interrelationship between the kinds of dietary carbohydrate and fat in  
 hyperlipoproteinemic patients. 1. Sucrose and starch with  
 polyunsaturated fat.  
 AU Little J A; Birchwood B L; Simmons D A; Antar M A; Kallos A; Buckley G C;  
 Csima A  
 SO ATHEROSCLEROSIS, (1970 Mar-Apr) 11 (2) 173-81.  
 Journal code: 0242543. ISSN: 0021-9150.  
 CY Netherlands  
 DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
 LA English  
 FS Priority Journals  
 EM 197311  
 ED Entered STN: 19900310  
 Last Updated on STN: 19900310  
 Entered Medline: 19731106  
 CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male  
 Adult  
 Aged  
 \*Blood Protein Disorders: ME, metabolism  
 Child  
 Cholesterol: BL, blood  
 Diet, Atherogenic  
 \*Dietary Carbohydrates: ME, metabolism  
 \*Dietary Fats: ME, metabolism  
 \*Fats, Unsaturated: ME, metabolism

Fatty Acids, Unsaturated: ME, metabolism

Hypercholesterolemia: ME, metabolism

\*Hyperlipidemia: ME, metabolism

Lipids: BL, blood

\*Lipoproteins: BL, blood

Lipoproteins, LDL: BL, blood

Middle Age

Phospholipids: BL, blood

\*Starch: ME, metabolism

\*Sucrose: ME, metabolism

Time Factors

Triglycerides: BL, blood

RN 57-50-1 (Sucrose); 57-88-5 (Cholesterol); 9005-25-8 (Starch)

CN 0 (Dietary Carbohydrates); 0 (Dietary Fats); 0 (Fats, Unsaturated); 0 (Fatty Acids, Unsaturated); 0 (Lipids); 0 (Lipoproteins); 0 (Lipoproteins, LDL); 0 (Phospholipids); 0 (Triglycerides)

=> d his

(FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 07:02:52 ON 27 MAY 2003)  
SET COST OFF

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 07:03:02 ON 27 MAY 2003

L1 1 S STARCH/CN  
L2 1 S AMYLOSE/CN

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 07:03:18 ON 27 MAY 2003

L3 7158 S L1  
L4 19307 S ?STARCH?  
L5 480 S L2  
L6 1455 S AMYLOSE  
L7 33 S AMYLOMAI?  
L8 18 S AMYLOSE MAI?  
L9 20262 S L3-L8  
E STARCH/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L10 8137 S E6,E16,E19  
L11 526 S E10-E12/BI  
L12 20272 S L9-L11  
E METABOLISM/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L13 8292 S L12 AND E3+NT  
L14 7327 S L12 AND ME/CT  
L15 9 S L12 AND LEPTIN  
E LEPTIN/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L16 6 S L12 AND E11+NT  
E SATIETY/CT  
E E4+ALL  
L17 11 S L12 AND E17+NT  
E E16+ALL  
L18 29 S L12 AND E16+NT  
L19 52 S L12 AND (SATIET? OR SATIAT?)  
E OBESITY/CT  
E E3+ALL  
L20 142 S L12 AND E64+NT  
E E74+ALL  
L21 14 S L12 AND E4+NT  
E E3+ALL  
L22 261 S L12 AND E3+NT  
E BODY WEIGHT/CT  
E E3+ALL

L23            780 S L12 AND (E58 OR E72 OR E73 OR E74)  
               E E76+ALL  
               E E72+ALL  
 L24            1 S L12 AND E6  
 L25            1352 S L12 AND (?OBESIT? OR ?OBESE? OR BODY WEIGHT OR WEIGHT(L) (GAIN  
               E DIABETES/CT  
               E E4+ALL  
 L26            2 S L12 AND E13+NT  
 L27            140 S L12 AND (NIDDM OR ?DIABET?(L) (NONINSULIN? OR NON INSULIN? OR  
 L28            217 S L12 AND (POSTPRANDIAL? OR POST PRANDIAL?)  
 L29            74 S L12 AND BODY(S)MASS  
 L30            1806 S L15-L29  
               E NUTRIONAL/CT  
               E NUTRITIONAL/CT  
               E E4+ALL  
 L31            1362 S L12 AND E5+NT  
 L32            1565 S L12 AND C18./CT  
 L33            2849 S L30, L31, L32  
 L34            742 S L12 AND ?INSULIN?  
 L35            3126 S L12 AND GLUCOSE  
               E GLUCOSE/CT  
               E E3+ALL  
 L36            1519 S L12 AND (E6+NT OR E20+NT OR E22+NT OR E23+NT)  
               E INSULIN/CT  
               E E3+ALL  
 L37            529 S L12 AND (E24+NT OR E53+NT OR E54+NT OR E55+NT OR E56+NT OR E5  
               E INSULIN/CT  
               E E132+ALL  
 L38            59 S L12 AND E7+NT  
 L39            1362 S L12 AND E6+NT  
               E INSULIN/CT  
 L40            0 S L12 AND (E7+NT OR E47+NT)  
               E E76+ALL  
 L41            2 S L12 AND E12+NT  
 L42            5159 S L33-L41  
               E POLYUNSATURATED/CT  
               E E5+ALL  
               E E2+ALL  
 L43            46 S L42 AND E8+NT  
               SEL DN AN 13 14 24 25 41 42  
 L44            6 S E1-E18 AND L43  
               E LIPIDS/CT  
 L45            2378 S L12 AND E3+NT  
 L46            1044 S L45 AND L42  
               E DIETARY CARBOHYDRATES/CT  
               E E3+ALL  
 L47            14954 S E4  
               E DIETARY FAT/CT  
               E E5+ALL  
 L48            26651 S E11  
 L49            10544 S E21+NT  
 L50            1063 S L42 AND L47  
 L51            200 S L50 AND L48  
 L52            11 S L50 AND L49  
 L53            202 S L51, L52  
 L54            5 S L53 AND RESIST?(S)?STARCH?  
 L55            94 S L42 AND RESIST? ?STARCH?  
 L56            81 S L47 AND RESIST? ?STARCH?  
 L57            17 S L7, L8 AND L47  
 L58            176 S L7, L8, L54-L57  
 L59            6 S L58 AND L48, L49  
 L60            12 S FATTY ACIDS, UNSATURATED+NT/CT AND L53, L58  
 L61            0 S L60 AND RESIST? ?STARCH?

L62 147 S L58 AND RESIST? ?STARCH?  
L63 172 S L7,L8,L62  
L64 8 S L63 NOT AB/FA  
SEL DN AN 4  
L65 1 S L64 AND E1-E3  
L66 7 S L44,L65  
L67 164 S L63 NOT L64-L66  
L68 139 S L67 AND PY<=2001  
SEL DN AN 2 3 11 13 15 20 45 67 70 71 72 78 85 86 101 103 104 1  
L69 22 S L68 AND E4-E69.  
L70 29 S L66,L69 AND L3-L69

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 08:22:42 ON 27 MAY 2003

=> fil hcaplus

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:45:59 ON 25 MAY 2003

USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.

PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.

COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Jan Delaval  
Reference Librarian  
Biotechnology & Chemical Library  
CM1 1E07 - 703-308-4498  
jan.delaval@uspto.gov

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications.

The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 25 May 2003 VOL 138 ISS 22  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 23 May 2003 (20030523/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d all hitstr tot 149

L49 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 2002:740488 HCAPLUS  
DN 137:369281  
TI Manipulation of colonic bacteria and volatile fatty acid production by dietary high amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules  
AU Wang, X.; Brown, I. L.; Khaled, D.; Mahoney, M. C.; Evans, A. J.; Conway, P. L.  
CS CRC Food Industry Innovation, School of Medicine, The University of Queensland, Mater Adult Hospital, South Bank, Australia  
SO Journal of Applied Microbiology (2002), 93(3), 390-397  
CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072  
PB Blackwell Science Ltd.  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
AB The authors aimed to study the effects of amylomaize starch and modified (carboxymethylated and acetylated) amylomaize starches on the compn. of colonic bacteria and the prodn. of volatile fatty acids, in mice. Balb/c mice were fed exptl. diets contg. various amt. of amylomaize and modified amylomaize starches. Colonic bacterial populations and short-chain fatty acids were monitored. Results showed that the increases in indigenous bifidobacteria were detected in mice fed all starches tested; however, the highest nos. were obsd. in the group fed with 40% unmodified amylomaize starch. The starch type influenced the populations of indigenous Lactobacillus, Bacteroides and coliforms. High Lactobacillus nos. were achieved in the colon of mice fed with high concn. of amylomaize starch. Acetylated amylomaize starch significantly reduced the population of coliforms. In addn., orally dosed amylomaize utilizing bifidobacteria reached their highest levels when fed together with amylomaize or carboxymethylated amylomaize starch and in both cases butyrate levels were markedly increased. These results indicate that different amylomaize starches could generate desirable variation in gut microflora and that particular starches may be used to

selectively modify gut function. **Amylomaize starch** appeared to enhance the desirable compn. of colonic bacteria in mice, and suggested it possessed the potential prebiotic properties. Therefore, **resistant starch** and its chem. derivs. may exert beneficial impacts to the human colon.

ST **amylomaize starch diet colon bacteria volatile fatty acid**

IT **Bacteroides**

**Bifidobacterium**

**Coliform bacteria**

**Colonic bacteria**

**Lactobacillus**

(manipulation of colonic bacteria and volatile fatty acid prodn. by dietary high **amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules**)

IT **Fatty acids, biological studies**

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (short-chain; manipulation of colonic bacteria and volatile fatty acid prodn. by dietary high **amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules**)

IT **9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies**

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (high-**amylose maize**; manipulation of colonic bacteria and volatile fatty acid prodn. by dietary high **amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules**)

IT **64-19-7, Acetic acid, biological studies 79-09-4, Propanoic acid, biological studies 107-92-6, Butyric acid, biological studies**

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study) (manipulation of colonic bacteria and volatile fatty acid prodn. by dietary high **amylose maize (amylomaize) starch granules**)

RE.CNT 28 THERE ARE 28 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Barcenilla, A; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 2000, V66, P1654 HCAPLUS
- (2) Benno, Y; Bifidobacteria Microflora 1991, V10, P89
- (3) Brown, I; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P1822 HCAPLUS
- (4) Brown, I; MSc Thesis, University of New England 1993
- (5) Brown, I; Nutrition Reviews 1996, V54, PS115 MEDLINE
- (6) Chung, K; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1977, V33, P654
- (7) Conway, P; Gastrointestinal Microbiology 1996, V2, P3
- (8) Cummings, J; Gastroenterology 1990, V98, PA408
- (9) Finegold, S; Human Intestinal Microflora in Health and Disease 1983, P3
- (10) Gibson, G; FEMS Microbiology Letters 1994, V118, P121 HCAPLUS
- (11) Gibson, G; Gastroenterology 1995, V108, P975 HCAPLUS
- (12) Gibson, G; Journal of Nutrition 1995, V125, P1401 HCAPLUS
- (13) Hudson, N; Journal of Infection Disease 1924, V34, P621
- (14) Kleessen, B; Journal of Animal Science 1997, V75, P2453 HCAPLUS
- (15) Kritchevsky, D; European Journal of Cancer Prevention 1995, V4, P345 MEDLINE
- (16) Macfarlane, G; Current Microbiology 1991, V24, P55
- (17) Muir, J; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1995, V61, P792 HCAPLUS
- (18) Noakes, M; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1996, V64, P944 MEDLINE
- (19) Reeves, P; Committee Report of American Institute of Nutrition 1993, P0022
- (20) Savage, D; Annual Review of Microbiology 1977, V31, P107 MEDLINE
- (21) Scardovi, V; Annual Review of Microbiology 1965, V15, P19 HCAPLUS
- (22) Silvi, S; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1999, V86, P521 HCAPLUS
- (23) Takahashi, T; Bioscience, Biotechnology, Biochemistry 1998, V62, P10 HCAPLUS
- (24) Tannock, G; Gastrointestinal Microbiology 1997, P187
- (25) Topping, D; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P615 HCAPLUS
- (26) Wang, X; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1999, V56, P4848
- (27) Wang, X; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1999, V87, P631 HCAPLUS

(28) Yamazaki, S; Bifidobacteria Microflora 1982, V1, P55  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (high-amylase maize; manipulation of colonic bacteria and  
 volatile fatty acid prodn. by dietary high amylase maize (amyloamylase) starch granules)  
 RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L49 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2001:762749 HCAPLUS  
 DN 135:288079  
 TI Starch sub-types and lipid metabolism  
 IN Brown, Ian Lewis; Storlien, Leonard Henry; Brown,  
 Marc Andrew; Higgins, Janine; Tapsell, Linda Clare  
 PA Penford Australia Limited, Australia  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 50 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A23L001-308  
 ICS A23L001-30  
 CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 17, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2001076394	A1	20011018	WO 2001-AU392	20010406
	W: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	EP 1267642	A1	20030102	EP 2001-919008	20010406
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO, MK, CY, AL, TR				
	BR 2001009960	A	20030211	BR 2001-9960	20010406
	US 2003045504	A1	20030306	US 2002-9023	20020412
	NO 2002004722	A	20021129	NO 2002-4722	20021002
PRAI	AU 2000-6733	A	20000406		
	WO 2001-AU392	W	20010406		

AB A method is provided for regulating carbohydrate and fat metab. in an individual, the method comprising replacing a proportion of the individual's daily carbohydrate intake with resistant starch and a proportion of the individual's satd. fat intake with unsatd. fat. Also provided are compns. comprising resistant starch and unsatd. fats and methods for making and using the same.

ST starch fat diet lipid metab

IT Intestine  
 (absorption; starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

IT Metabolism  
 (energy; starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

IT Diet  
 (low-calorie; starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

- IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(metab. of; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Lipids, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(metab.; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(monounsatd.; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Diabetes mellitus**  
(non-insulin-dependent; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Oxidation**  
(of fat; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Fatty acids, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(polyunsatd., n-3, fats high in; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Fatty acids, biological studies**  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyunsatd., omega-6, fats high in; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(polyunsatd.; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Diet**  
(reducing; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Appetite**  
(satiety; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Antidiabetic agents**  
**Antiobesity agents**  
**Dietary energy**  
**Drug delivery systems**  
**Electrolytes**  
**Flavoring materials**  
**Food additives**  
**Obesity**  
**Postprandial period**  
(**starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Carbohydrates, biological studies**  
**Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(**starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Mineral elements, biological studies**  
**Trace element nutrients**  
**Vitamins**  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(**starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)
- IT **Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(unsatd.; **starch sub-types** and lipid metab.)

- metab.)
- IT 50-99-7, Dextrose, biological studies 9004-10-8,  
Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(blood; starch sub-types and lipid metab.)
- IT 169494-85-3, Leptin  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)
- IT 9005-82-7, Amylose  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)
- IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

RE.CNT 7 THERE ARE 7 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

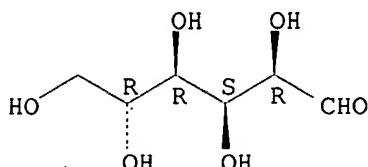
- (1) Asp, N; Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 1997, V427, P201 HCPLUS
- (2) Cerestar Holding B V; EP 0846704 A 1998 HCPLUS
- (3) Kaneagafuchi Kagaku Kogyo Kabushiki Kaisha; EP 0550060 A 1993 HCPLUS
- (4) Kris-Etherton, P; Journal of Cardiovascular Risk 2000, V7(5), P333 MEDLINE
- (5) National Starch And Chemcal Investment Holding Corporation; EP 0747397 A 1996 HCPLUS
- (6) Opta Food Ingredients Inc; WO 9735889 A 1997 HCPLUS
- (7) Unilever N V; EP 0506166 A 1992 HCPLUS

- IT 50-99-7, Dextrose, biological studies 9004-10-8,  
Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(blood; starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

RN 50-99-7 HCPLUS

CN D-Glucose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



RN 9004-10-8 HCPLUS  
CN Insulin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

- IT 169494-85-3, Leptin  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

RN 169494-85-3 HCPLUS

CN Leptin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9005-82-7, Amylose

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS

CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(starch sub-types and lipid metab.)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L49 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2000:367387 HCPLUS

DN 133:119509

TI Diet composition and insulin action in animal models

AU Storlien, Len H.; Higgins, J. A.; Thomas, T. C.;

Brown, M. A.; Wang, H. Q.; Huang, X. F.; Else, P. L.

CS Metabolic Research Centre, Faculty of Health & Behavioural Sciences,  
University of Wollongong, Wollongong, 2522, Australia

SO British Journal of Nutrition (2000), 83(Suppl. 1), S85-S90

CODEN: BJNUAV; ISSN: 0007-1145

PB CABI Publishing

DT Journal; General Review

LA English

CC 18-0 (Animal Nutrition)

AB A review with 46 refs. Crit. insights into the etiol. of insulin resistance have been gained by the use of animal models where insulin action has been modulated by strictly controlled dietary interventions not possible in human studies. Overall, the literature has moved from a focus on macronutrient proportions to understanding the unique effects of individual subtypes of fats, carbohydrates and proteins. Substantial evidence has now accumulated for a major role of dietary fat subtypes in insulin action. Intake of satd. fats is strongly linked to development of obesity and insulin resistance, while that of polyunsatd. fats (PUFAs) is not. This is consistent with observations that satd. fats are poorly oxidized for energy and thus readily stored, are poorly mobilized by lipolytic stimuli, impair membrane function, and increase the expression of genes assocd. with adipocyte proliferation (making their own home). PUFAs have contrasting effects in each instance. It is therefore not surprising that increased PUFA intake in animal models is assocd. with improved insulin action and reduced adiposity. Less information is available for carbohydrate subtypes. Early work clearly demonstrated that diets high in simple sugars (in particular fructose) led to insulin resistance. However, again attention has rightly shifted to the very interesting issue of subtypes of complex carbohydrates. While no differences in insulin action have yet been shown, differences in substrate flux suggest there could be long-term beneficial effects on the fat balance of diets enhanced in slowly digested/resistant starches. A new area of major interest is in protein subtypes. Recent results have shown that rats fed high-fat diets where the protein component was from casein or soy were insulin-resistant, but when the protein source was from cod they were not.

ST review diet macronutrient insulin resistance obesity

- IT Diet  
Obesity  
(diet compn. and insulin action in animal models)
- IT Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(diet compn. and insulin action in animal models)
- IT Nutrients  
(macronutrients; diet compn. and insulin action in animal models)
- IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(diet compn. and insulin action in animal models)
- RE.CNT 46 THERE ARE 46 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
- RE
- (1) Byrnes, S; Journal of Nutrition 1995, V125, P1430 HCAPLUS  
(2) Cha, M; Journal of Lipid Research 1998, V39, P1655 HCAPLUS  
(3) Clandinin, M; Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences 1993, V683, P151 HCAPLUS  
(4) Clarke, S; Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences 1997, V827, P178 HCAPLUS  
(5) Coulston, A; Diabetes Care 1997, V20, P241 MEDLINE  
(6) Cummings, J; European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1997, V51, P417 HCAPLUS  
(7) Denyer, G; Proceedings of the Nutrition Society of Australia 1998, V22, P158 HCAPLUS  
(8) Field, C; Biochemical Journal 1988, V253, P417 HCAPLUS  
(9) Grunfeld, C; Biochemical & Biophysical Research Communications 1981, V103, P219 HCAPLUS  
(10) Halliwell, K; Journal of Lipid Research 1996, V37, P1842 HCAPLUS  
(11) Hansen, P; Journal of Biological Chemistry 1998, V273, P26157 HCAPLUS  
(12) Higgins, J; Journal of Nutrition 1996, V126, P596 HCAPLUS  
(13) Ikemoto, S; American Journal of Physiology 1997, V273, PE37 HCAPLUS  
(14) Iritani, N; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P1077 HCAPLUS  
(15) Kabir, M; Journal of Nutrition 1998, V128, P1878 HCAPLUS  
(16) Kabir, M; Journal of Nutrition 1998, V128, P35 HCAPLUS  
(17) Krssak, M; Diabetologia 1999, V42, P113 HCAPLUS  
(18) Kusunoki, M; Diabetes 1995, V44, P718 HCAPLUS  
(19) Lavigne, C; Diabetes 1999, V48(Suppl 1), PA307  
(20) Leyton, J; British Journal of Nutrition 1987, V57, P383 HCAPLUS  
(21) Lombardo, Y; Biochimica Biophysica Acta 1996, V1299, P175 HCAPLUS  
(22) Matsui, H; Diabetes 1997, V46, P348 HCAPLUS  
(23) Matsuo, T; Metabolism 1997, V46, P18 HCAPLUS  
(24) Mougios, V; Metabolism 1995, V44, P681 HCAPLUS  
(25) Nicolas, C; Journal of Nutrition 1991, V121, P1179 HCAPLUS  
(26) Oakes, N; Diabetes 1997, V46, P2022 HCAPLUS  
(27) Opara, E; Journal of Nutrition 1996, V126, P273 HCAPLUS  
(28) Pan, D; Diabetes 1997, V46, P983 HCAPLUS  
(29) Pan, D; Journal of Nutrition 1994, V124, P1555 HCAPLUS  
(30) Pascoe, W; Brain Research 1991, V550, P192 HCAPLUS  
(31) Phillips, D; Metabolism 1996, V45, P947 HCAPLUS  
(32) Raclot, T; Biochemical Journal 1997, V324, P911 HCAPLUS  
(33) Rocchini, A; Hypertension 1999, V33, P548 HCAPLUS  
(34) Schmitz-Peiffer, C; American Journal of Physiology 1997, V273, PE915 HCAPLUS  
(35) Sohal, P; Biochemical Journal 1992, V286, P405 HCAPLUS  
(36) Stein, D; Journal of Clinical Investigation 1997, V100, P398 HCAPLUS  
(37) Storlien, L; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1988, V47, P420 HCAPLUS  
(38) Storlien, L; Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition and Metabolic Care 1998, V1, P559 HCAPLUS  
(39) Storlien, L; Diabetes 1991, V40, P280 HCAPLUS  
(40) Storlien, L; Diabetologia 1996, V39, P618 MEDLINE

- (41) Storlien, L; Diabetologia 1996, V39, P621 HCAPLUS  
(42) Thorburn, A; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1989, V49, P1155  
      HCAPLUS  
(43) Tremblay, F; Diabetes 1999, V48(Suppl 1), PA301  
(44) Wang, H; Brain Research 1999, V843, P184 HCAPLUS  
(45) Wolever, T; Diabetes Care 1997, V20, P452 MEDLINE  
(46) Zierath, J; Diabetes 1997, V46, P215 HCAPLUS  
IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL  
      (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
      (diet compn. and insulin action in animal models)  
RN 9004-10-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Insulin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

- L49 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1998:702106 HCAPLUS  
DN 130:80818  
TI Endurance in high-fat-fed rats: effects of carbohydrate content and fatty acid profile  
AU Helge, Jorn W.; Ayre, Kerry; Chaunchaiyakul, Suwadee; Hulbert, Anthony J.;  
      Kiens, Bente; Storlien, Leonard H.  
CS Copenhagen Muscle Research Centre, August Krogh Institute, Copenhagen,  
DK-2100, Den.  
SO Journal of Applied Physiology (1998), 85(4), 1342-1348  
CODEN: JAPHEV; ISSN: 8750-7587  
PB American Physiological Society  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 18-5 (Animal Nutrition)  
AB The exercise endurance performance and substrate storage and utilization was studied in 99 male Wistar fat- or carbohydrate-fed rats. The rats were fed over 4 wk a carbohydrate-rich diet (CHO) with 10% total energy content (E%) as fat, 20 E% as protein and 70 E% as carbohydrates or fat-rich diets (65 E% fat, 20 E% protein, 15 E% carbohydrate) contg. satd. (Sat) or monounsatd. fatty acids (Mono). Each dietary group was assigned to trained (6 days/wk, progressive to 60 min, 28 m/min at a 10% incline) or sedentary treatment. The rats were sacrificed before or after a treadmill endurance run to exhaustion. While the training increased endurance by 206%, the diet compn. did not affect the endurance in either trained or sedentary rats. The  $\beta$ -hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase activity was increased in fat-fed but not carbohydrate-fed rats. The respiratory exchange ratio during the initial phase of exercise was lower after the Mono compared with the Sat diet and higher after the CHO than the Sat diet. Thus, adaptation to a high-fat diet contg. moderate amts. of carbohydrates did not enhance the endurance in either trained or untrained rats, but substrate utilization was modulated by both amt. and type of dietary fat during the initial stages of the exercise in trained and sedentary rats.  
ST nutrition fat carbohydrate exercise performance muscle enzyme blood  
      metabolite  
IT Exercise  
      (endurance; high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)  
IT Blood  
      Liver  
      Muscle  
      Nutrition, animal  
      (high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)  
IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
      Glycerides, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)

IT Carbohydrates, biological studies

Fats and Glyceridic oils, biological studies

RL: FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)

IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies

RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
 (blood; high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)

IT 50-21-5, Lactic acid, biological studies 50-99-7, D-

Glucose, biological studies 9005-79-2, Glycogen,  
 biological studies 9014-56-6, Glycogen synthase 9027-96-7,  
 Citrate synthase 9028-40-4, .beta.-Hydroxyacyl-CoA dehydrogenase  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance in rats)

RE.CNT 35 THERE ARE 35 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

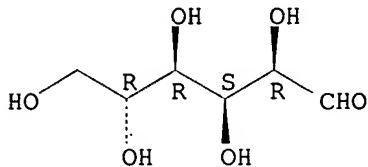
- (1) Armstrong, R; J Appl Physiol 1983, V55, P518 MEDLINE
- (2) Ayre, K; J Appl Physiol 1996, V80, P464 HCPLUS
- (3) Bedford, T; J Appl Physiol 1979, V47, P1278 MEDLINE
- (4) Brockman, H; Lipases 1984, P3 HCPLUS
- (5) Charnock, J; Mol Cell Biochem 1992, V116, P19 HCPLUS
- (6) Conlee, R; Metabolism 1990, V39, P289 HCPLUS
- (7) Engelberg, H; Metabolism 1966, V15, P796 HCPLUS
- (8) Fisher, E; Biochemistry of Exercise 1983, V13, P497
- (9) Gleeson, M; Comp Biochem Physiol 1986, V85, P411 MEDLINE
- (10) Helge, J; J Physiol (Lond) 1996, V292, P293
- (11) Helge, J; Med Sci Sports Exerc 1998, V30, P456 HCPLUS
- (12) Jansson, E; Acta Physiol Scand 1982, V114, P103 MEDLINE
- (13) Jones, P; Metabolism 1992, V41, P396 HCPLUS
- (14) Kiens, B; Am J Clin Nutr 1996, V63, P47 HCPLUS
- (15) Kronfeld, D; Am J Clin Nutr 1977, V30, P419 HCPLUS
- (16) Kronfeld, D; J Am Vet Med Assoc 1973, V162, P470 HCPLUS
- (17) Lambert, E; Eur J Appl Physiol 1994, V69, P287, HCPLUS
- (18) Lapachet, R; J Appl Physiol 1996, V80, P1173 HCPLUS
- (19) Leyton, J; Br J Nutr 1987, V57, P383 HCPLUS
- (20) Lortet, S; Int J Sports Med 1995, V16, P519 HCPLUS
- (21) Lowry, O; A Flexible System of Enzymatic Analysis 1972
- (22) McDonald, R; Med Sci Sports Exerc 1988, V20, P44 MEDLINE
- (23) Melin, T; Biochem Biophys Acta 1991, V1075, P259 MEDLINE
- (24) Miller, W; J Appl Physiol 1984, V56, P78 HCPLUS
- (25) Muoio, D; Med Sci Sports Exerc 1994, V26, P81 MEDLINE
- (26) Pan, D; J Nutr 1993, V123, P512 HCPLUS
- (27) Phinney, S; Metabolism 1983, V32, P769 HCPLUS
- (28) Pruett, E; J Appl Physiol 1970, V28, P199 HCPLUS
- (29) Raclot, T; J Lipid Res 1993, V34, P1512
- (30) Reynolds, A; J Appl Physiol 1995, V79, P1601 HCPLUS
- (31) Shimomura, Y; J Nutr 1990, V120, P1291 HCPLUS
- (32) Simi, B; J Appl Physiol 1991, V71, P197 MEDLINE
- (33) Taylor, C; Am J Physiol 1970, V219, P1104 MEDLINE
- (34) Thomas, J; Anal Biochem 1968, V25, P486 HCPLUS
- (35) Tollenaar, D; J Nutr 1976, V106, P1539 MEDLINE

IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies

RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
 (blood; high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise

performance in rats)  
RN 50-99-7 HCPLUS  
CN D-Glucose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 9005-79-2, Glycogen, biological studies 9014-56-6,  
Glycogen synthase  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL  
(Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(high-fat diets and training effects on endurance exercise performance  
in rats)

RN 9005-79-2 HCPLUS  
CN Glycogen (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9014-56-6 HCPLUS  
CN Glucosyltransferase, uridine diphosphoglucose-glycogen (9CI) (CA INDEX  
NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L49 ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1997:640531 HCPLUS  
DN 127:272803  
TI Alteration of microbial populations in the gastrointestinal tract  
IN Brown, Ian Lewis; Conway, Patricia Lynne; Evans, Anthony John;  
Henriksson, Karl Anders Olof; McNaught, Kenneth John; Wang, Xin  
PA University of New South Wales, Australia; Burns Philp & Co., Ltd.; Burns  
Philp Research & Development Pty. Ltd.; Commonwealth Scientific and  
Industrial Research Organisation; Arnott's Biscuits Ltd.; Gist-Brocades  
Australia Pty. Ltd.; Goodman Fielder Ingredients Ltd.; Brown, Ian Lewis;  
Conway, Patricia Lynne; et al.  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 49 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K031-175  
ICS A61K035-78; A61K047-36; A61K035-74; A23L001-0522  
CC 1-9 (Pharmacology)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9734591	A1	19970925	WO 1997-AU174	19970320
	W: AU, CA, JP, KR, NZ, SG, US RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE			CA 1997-2249189	19970320
	CA 2249189	AA	19970925	CA 1997-2249189	19970320
	AU 9720180	A1	19971010	AU 1997-20180	19970320
	AU 722028	B2	20000720		
	EP 901371	A1	19990317	EP 1997-908076	19970320
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
	NZ 331951	A	20000228	NZ 1997-331951	19970320
	JP 2001503016	T2	20010306	JP 1997-532980	19970320
	US 6348452	B1	20020219	US 1999-155116	19990129

PRAI AU 1996-8810 A 19960320  
AU 1996-8811 A 19960320  
AU 1996-8812 A 19960320  
AU 1996-8814 A 19960320  
WO 1997-AU174 W 19970320

AB A resident population of microorganism in a selected site of the gastrointestinal tract of an animal is enhanced by providing to the animal a selected modified or unmodified **resistant starch** or mixts. thereof in combination with one or more probiotic microorganisms such that upon ingestion the starch passes through the gastrointestinal tract substantially unutilized until it reaches the selected site where it is utilised by the resident and/or the probiotic microorganisms thereof causing an increase in no. and/or activity of the microorganisms. Modification of **starch** affect the degree of attachment of coliform bacteria and the attached bacteria are known to be more **resistant** to antibiotics. **Resistant starch** was orally dosed to mice in combination with **Bifidobacterium** and elevated levels of fecal butyrate.

ST gastrointestinal tract microbe enhancement **starch**

IT **Fatty acids, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(short-chain, -producing microorganisms; **starch** derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

IT **Bifidobacterium**  
**Clostridium beijerinckii**  
**Crystallization**  
**Eubacterium**  
**Lactobacillus**  
**Microorganism**  
(starch derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

IT 107-92-6, **Butyric acid, biological studies**  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(-producing microorganism; **starch** derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

IT 9005-25-8, **Starch, biological studies 9045-28-7**  
, **Starch acetate 9049-76-7, Hydroxypropyl starch 9057-06-1, Carboxymethyl starch 39316-70-6, Starch succinate 52906-93-1**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(starch derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

IT 9005-82-7, **Amylose**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(starch high in; starch derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

IT 9005-25-8, **Starch, biological studies 9045-28-7**  
, **Starch acetate 9049-76-7, Hydroxypropyl starch 9057-06-1, Carboxymethyl starch 39316-70-6, Starch succinate 52906-93-1**  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(starch derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

RN 9005-25-8 **HCAPLUS**  
CN **Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)**

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9045-28-7 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch, acetate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

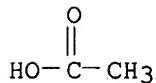
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 64-19-7  
 CMF C2 H4 O2



RN 9049-76-7 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

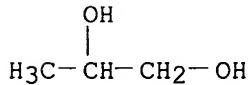
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
 CMF C3 H8 O2



RN 9057-06-1 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch, carboxymethyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

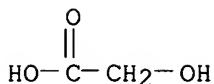
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 79-14-1  
 CMF C2 H4 O3



RN 39316-70-6 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch, hydrogen butanedioate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

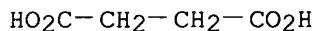
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 110-15-6  
 CMF C4 H6 O4



RN 52906-93-1 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch, hydrogen octenylbutanedioate (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

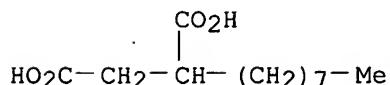
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 28805-58-5  
 CMF C12 H20 O4  
 CCI IDS

CM 3

CRN 2530-32-7  
 CMF C12 H22 O4



IT 9005-82-7, Amylose

RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(starch high in; starch derivs. for alteration of microbial populations in gastrointestinal tract)

RN 9005-82-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L49 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1997:595379 HCAPLUS  
DN 127:292473  
TI Fecal numbers of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with a high **amylose cornstarch** than with a low **amylose cornstarch**  
AU Brown, Ian; Warhurst, Michelle; Arcot, Jayashree; Playne, Martin; Illman, Richard J.; Topping, David L.  
CS Co-operative Research Centre for Food Industry Innovation, CSIRO (Australia) Division of Human Nutrition, Adelaide, 5000, Australia  
SO Journal of Nutrition (1997), 127(9), 1822-1827  
CODEN: JONUAI; ISSN: 0022-3166  
PB American Society for Nutritional Sciences  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
AB Twelve young male pigs consumed a purified diet contg. wheat bran as fiber source. Starch provided 50% of total daily energy either as a low **amylose corn starch** or as a high **amylose (amylomaize) starch**. The pigs were given a supplement of a freeze-dried probiotic organism *Bifidobacterium longum* CSCC 1941. A block crossover design was used so that at any one time 2 groups of 3 pigs consumed either the high or low **amylose corn starch** with the probiotic. Neither food intake nor body wt. gain was affected by the diets. Fecal output was higher when pigs were fed the high **amylose corn starch**, but moisture content was unaffected. The fecal concns. and excretion of total volatile fatty acids were higher when pigs were fed the high **amylose corn starch**. The fecal concns. of acetate were unaffected by the dietary **starch**, but those of propionate and butyrate were higher when the high **amylose corn starch** was consumed. Fecal excretion of all three acids was higher during the high **amylose corn starch** feeding. Bifidobacteria were detected in feces only when pigs were fed *Bifidobacterium longum*. Fecal bifidobacteria counts (expressed per g of wet feces) and their daily fecal excretion were higher when pigs were fed the high **amylose corn starch**. Feeding the probiotic did not alter the fecal **starch** or volatile fatty acid levels. None of the variables studied was affected by the order of feeding of **starch** or the probiotic. Thus, a high **amylose starch** acts as a prebiotic in promoting the fecal excretion of probiotic organisms.  
ST swine feces bifidobacteria diet **amylose starch**  
IT *Bifidobacterium*  
*Bifidobacterium longum*  
Diet  
Feces  
Feeding experiment  
Swine  
(fecal nos. of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with high **amylose corn starch**)  
IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
Fatty acids, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
(short-chain; fecal nos. of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with high **amylose corn starch**)  
IT 9005-25-8, Corn starch, biological studies  
9005-82-7, Amylose  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)

(fecal nos. of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with high amylose corn starch)

IT 64-19-7, Acetic acid, biological studies 79-09-4, Propionic acid, biological studies 107-92-6, Butyric acid, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
 (fecal nos. of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with high amylose corn starch)

IT 9005-25-8, Corn starch, biological studies  
 9005-82-7, Amylose  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (fecal nos. of bifidobacteria are higher in pigs fed *Bifidobacterium longum* with high amylose corn starch)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS  
 CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

=> d all hitstr tot 150

L50 ANSWER 1 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2002:18792 HCPLUS  
 DN 136:231648  
 TI Resistant starch: Plant breeding, applications development and commercial use  
 AU Brown, Ian L.; McNaught, Ken J.; Andrews, David; Morita, Tatsuya  
 CS Hi-Maize Starch Australia Limited, Lane Cove, 2066, Australia  
 SO Advanced Dietary Fibre Technology (2001), 401-412. Editor(s): McCleary, Barry V.; Prosky, Leon. Publisher: Blackwell Science Ltd., Oxford, UK.  
 CODEN: 69CDP3  
 DT Conference; General Review  
 LA English  
 CC 18-0 (Animal Nutrition)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 17  
 AB A review. The digestive physiol. effects of dietary **resistant starch** (RS) and its uses as food additive in processed food products are discussed. The com. availability of RS food ingredients, clin. assessment of RS use, and innovative food engineering has provided consumers with foods of greater nutritional quality, while meeting the demands for food organoleptic acceptability. RS in its many forms may have a significant role in improving public health issues in the future.  
 ST review nutrition fiber **resistant starch** food additive  
 digestive physiol  
 IT Dietary fiber  
 Food additives  
 Nutrition, animal  
 (dietary **resistant starch** as fiber, its physicochem. and nutritional properties and uses as food additive in processed food products)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (dietary **resistant starch** as fiber, its physicochem. and nutritional properties and uses as food additive in processed food products)

RE.CNT 46 THERE ARE 46 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Annison, G; Annual Review of Nutrition 1994, V14, P297 HCAPLUS
- (2) Anon; Official Methods of Analysis, 16th edn
- (3) Baghurst, P; Food Australia 1996, V48, PS1
- (4) Berry, C; Journal of Cereal Science 1986, V4, P301 HCAPLUS
- (5) Bird, A; Current Issues in Intestinal Microbiology 2000, V1, P25 HCAPLUS
- (6) Bird, A; Personal communication 1999
- (7) Brown, I; Food Australia 1995, V47, P272
- (8) Brown, I; Food Australia 1998, V50, P114
- (9) Brown, I; Food Australia 1998, V50, P602
- (10) Brown, I; Food Australia 2000, V52, P22
- (11) Brown, I; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V125, P1401
- (12) Brown, I; MSc Thesis, University of New England 1993
- (13) Byrnes, S; Journal of Nutrition 1995, V125, P1430 HCAPLUS
- (14) Cassidy, A; British Journal of Cancer 1994, V69, P119
- (15) Champ, M; European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1992, V46(suppl 2), PS51
- (16) Crawford, C; FMBRA Bulletin 1987, V2, P59
- (17) Crittenden, R; Probiotics: A Critical Review 1999, P141 HCAPLUS
- (18) Doublier, J; Carbohydrate Research 1989, V193, P215 HCAPLUS
- (19) Dysseler, P; Proceedings of the concluding plenary meeting of EURESTA 1994, P84
- (20) Englyst, H; European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1992, V46(suppl 2), PS33
- (21) Gibson, G; Journal of Nutrition 1995, V125, P1401 HCAPLUS
- (22) Guilbot, A; The Polysaccharides 1985, V3, P209 HCAPLUS
- (23) Hayakawa, T; Personal communication 1998
- (24) Ishibashi, N; Food Technology 1993, V47(126), P129
- (25) Kiriya, S; Up-to-date Food Processing 1996, V31, P34
- (26) Lee, Y; Trends in Food Science and Technology 1995, V6, P241 HCAPLUS
- (27) Liljeberg, H; Food Chemistry 1996, V56, P389 HCAPLUS
- (28) Liversey, G; Proceedings of the concluding plenary meeting of EURESTA 1994, P56
- (29) Muir, J; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1992, V56, P123 HCAPLUS
- (30) Muir, J; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1993, V57, P540 HCAPLUS
- (31) Muir, J; Dietary Fiber Bibliography and Reviews 1993, V1, P33
- (32) Muir, J; Personal communication 1994
- (33) Noakes, M; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1996, V64, P944 MEDLINE
- (34) Phillips, J; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1995, V62, P121 HCAPLUS
- (35) Rabe, E; European Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1992, V46(suppl 2), PS105
- (36) Ramakrishna, B; New England Journal of Medicine 2000, V342, P308 HCAPLUS
- (37) Ranhotra, G; AIB Technical Bulletin 1999, V21, P1
- (38) Rohm, H; Journal of Food Protection 1990, V53, P478
- (39) Siljeström, M; Zeitschrift für Lebensmittel Untersuchung und Forschung 1985, V181, P4
- (40) Snyder, E; Starch: Chemistry and Technology 1984, P668
- (41) Topping, D; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P615 HCAPLUS
- (42) Topping, D; Submitted for publication 2000
- (43) Wang, X; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1999, V65, P4848 HCAPLUS
- (44) Wang, X; Journal of Applied Microbiology 1999, V57, P631
- (45) Yue, P; Food Australia 1998, V50, P615
- (46) Zuber, M; Corn: Chemistry and Technology 1987, P31

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)

(dietary resistant starch as fiber, its physicochem. and nutritional properties and uses as food additive in processed food products)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 2 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2000:493329 HCPLUS  
 DN 133:73276  
 TI Improved microbial preparations  
 IN Conway, Patricia Lynne; Brown, Ian Lewis; Wang, Xin; Lucas,  
 Rachel Jane  
 PA Food Technology Innovations Pty Limited, Australia  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 46 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A23L001-0522  
 ICS A61K035-72; A61K035-74; A61K047-36; C12N011-10  
 CC 17-6 (Food and Feed Chemistry)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 16, 19, 63

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 2000041576	A1	20000720	WO 2000-AU21	20000114
	W: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW, AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG				
	CA 2360346	AA	20000720	CA 2000-2360346	20000114
	EP 1150577	A1	20011107	EP 2000-902498	20000114
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	JP 2002534108	T2	20021015	JP 2000-593196	20000114
	NO 2001003388	A	20010821	NO 2001-3388	20010709
PRAI	AU 1999-8168	A	19990114		
	WO 2000-AU21	W	20000114		
AB	Microbial preps. having increased growth/yield potential, or increased survival/recovery rate in a product, the prepn. comprising microbes grown or cultured in media based on or contg. <b>resistant starch</b> ; processes for producing the microbial preps.; and products contg. the microbial preps. are claimed.				
ST	microorganism food feed drug biocontrol bioremediation				
IT	Remediation (bioremediation; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Bakery products (biscuits; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Bakery products (buns; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Food (coated products; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Desserts (dairy; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Food (extruded products; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				
IT	Beverages (fruit drinks; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)				

IT Temperature effects, biological  
(heat; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and other  
prepns.)

IT Food  
(ices; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and other  
prepns.)

IT Alcaligenes

Antibiotics

Bacilli

Bacteria (Eubacteria)

Bacteroides

Beverages

Bifidobacterium

Bread

Breakfast cereal

Clostridium

Clostridium butyricum

Confectionery

Crosslinking

Dairy products

Drug delivery systems

Enterococcus

Esterification

Etherification

Feed additives

Food additives

Fungi

Fusobacterium

Health food

Ice cream

Lactic acid bacteria

Lactobacillus

Lactococcus

Leuconostoc

Microorganism

Milk preparations

Orange juice

Oxidation

Peptostreptococcus

Propionibacterium

Pseudomonas

Saccharomyces

Staphylococcus

Streptococcus

Yeast  
(improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and other  
prepns.)

IT Food  
(muesli bars; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and  
other prepns.)

IT Feed  
(pelleted; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and  
other prepns.)

IT Intestinal bacteria  
(probiotic; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and  
other prepns.)

IT Food  
(snack; improved microbial prepns. for edible, pharmaceutical and other  
prepns.)

IT Banana (Musa)

Barley

Legume (Fabaceae)

Wheat

(starch; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT Food  
 (starter cultures for; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT Drug delivery systems  
 (tablets; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT Milk preparations  
 (yogurt, beverages; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT Milk preparations  
 (yogurt; improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT 9005-25-8D, Starch, digestion-resistant, biological studies 9005-82-7, Amylose  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

IT 9004-53-9P, Dextrin  
 RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
 (improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

RE.CNT 6 THERE ARE 6 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Brown; Food Australia 1998, V50(12), P603
- (2) Food Technology Innovations Pty Limited; WO 9904649 1999 HCPLUS
- (3) The University Of New South Wales; WO 9608261 1996 HCPLUS
- (4) The University Of New South Wales; WO 9734591 1997 HCPLUS
- (5) The University Of New South Wales; WO 9734592 1997 HCPLUS
- (6) The University Of New South Wales; WO 9734615 1997 HCPLUS

IT 9005-25-8D, Starch, digestion-resistant, biological studies 9005-82-7, Amylose  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS

CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9004-53-9P, Dextrin

RL: IMF (Industrial manufacture); PREP (Preparation)  
 (improved microbial preps. for edible, pharmaceutical and other preps.)

RN 9004-53-9 HCPLUS

CN Dextrin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 3 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 2000:251611 HCPLUS

DN 133:88738

TI Starches, resistant starches, the gut microflora and human health

AU Bird, Anthony R.; Brown, Ian L.; Topping, David L.

CS CSIRO Health Sciences and Nutrition, Adelaide, 5000, Australia

SO Current Issues in Intestinal Microbiology (2000), 1(1), 25-37

CODEN: CIIMFP; ISSN: 1466-531X

PB Horizon Scientific Press

DT Journal

LA English

CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)

AB Starches are important as energy sources for humans and also for their interactions with the gut microflora throughout the digestive tract. Largely, those interactions promote human health. In the mouth, less gelatinized starches may lower risk of cariogenesis. In the large bowel, starches which have escaped small intestinal digestion (resistant starch), together with proteins, other undigested carbohydrates and endogenous secretions are fermented by the resident microflora. The resulting short chain fatty acids contribute substantially to the normal physiol. functions of the viscera. Specific types of resistant starch (e.g. the chem. modified starches used in the food industry) may be used to manipulate the gut bacteria and their products (including short chain fatty acids) so as to optimize health. In the upper gut, these starches may assist in the transport of probiotic organisms thus promoting the immune response and suppressing potential pathogens. However, it appears unlikely that current probiotic organisms can be used to modulate large bowel short chain fatty acids in adults although resistant starch and other prebiotics can do so. Suggestions that starch may exacerbate certain conditions (such as ulcerative colitis) through stimulating the growth of certain pathogenic organisms appear to be unfounded. Short chain fatty acids may modulate tissue levels and effects of growth factors in the gut and so modify gut development and risk of serious disease, including colo-rectal cancer. However, information on the relationship between starches and the microflora is relatively sparse and substantial opportunities exist both for basic research and food product development.

ST starch gastrointestinal tract bacteria health

IT Digestive tract

Health

Intestinal bacteria

(starches, resistant starches, the gut microflora and human health)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)

(starches, resistant starches, the gut microflora and human health)

RE.CNT 139 THERE ARE 139 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

(1) Aiba, Y; Am J Gastroenterol 1998, V93, P2097 MEDLINE

(2) Akerberg, A; J Nutr 1998, V128, P651 HCAPLUS

(3) Anderson, A; New Engl J Med 1981, V304, P891

(4) Annison, G; Ann Rev Nutr 1994, V14, P297 HCAPLUS

(5) Annison, G; Proc Nutr Soc Aust 1998, V22, P91

(6) Archer, S; Surgery 1998, V124, P248 MEDLINE

(7) Ardizzone, S; Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1999, V11, P27

(8) Asp, N; Nutr Res Rev 1996, V9, P1

(9) Baghurst, P; Food Aust 1996, V48, PS3

(10) Bibby, B; Diet and Dental Caries Changing Perspectives 1982, P1

(11) Bingham, S; Proc Nutr Soc 1999, V58, P243 MEDLINE

(12) Bird, A; J Nutr 1994, V124, P231 HCAPLUS

(13) Bird, A; Nutr Res 1994, V14, P1101 HCAPLUS

(14) Bird, A; Proc Nutr Soc 1997, V21, P135

(15) Brasitus, T; Annu Rev Med 1990, V41, P339 MEDLINE

(16) Brassart, D; Trends Food Sci Technol 1997, V8, P321 HCAPLUS

(17) Brown, I; Food Aust 1995, V47, P272

(18) Brown, I; Food Aust 1998, V50, P602

(19) Brown, I; J Nutr 1997, V127, P1822 HCAPLUS

- (20) Burke, A; Baillieres Clin Gastroenterol 1997, V11, P153 MEDLINE  
(21) Burkitt, D; Dietary fiber in health and disease 1995, P3  
(22) Caderni, G; Nutr Cancer 1998, V30, P175 HCAPLUS  
(23) Cassidy, A; Br J Cancer 1994, V69, P937 MEDLINE  
(24) Cheng, H; J Nutr 1997, V127, P153 HCAPLUS  
(25) Cherbuy, C; Gastroenterology 1995, V109, P1890 HCAPLUS  
(26) Cohen, P; Psychoneuroendocrinology 1992, V17, P335 HCAPLUS  
(27) Conlon, M; J Endocrinol 1995, V144, P91 HCAPLUS  
(28) Coudray, C; Eur J Clin Nutr 1997, V51, P375 HCAPLUS  
(29) Crowley, S; The cost of diet-related disease in Australia 1992  
(30) Cummings, J; Br J Nutr 1996, V75, P733 HCAPLUS  
(31) Cummings, J; J Appl Bacteriol 1991, V70, P443 HCAPLUS  
(32) Cummings, J; J Parenter Enteral Nutr 1997, V21, P357 MEDLINE  
(33) Cummings, J; Physiological and clinical aspects of short-chain fatty acids 1995  
(34) Danesh, J; Br Med J 1998, V316, P1130 MEDLINE  
(35) De Roos, N; Eur J Clin Nutr 1999, V53, P277 MEDLINE  
(36) De Simone, C; Int J Immunotherapy 1993, V9, P23  
(37) Dore, M; Dig Dis Sci 1999, V44, P1161 MEDLINE  
(38) Drasar, B; Role of the Gut Flora in Toxicity and Cancer 1988  
(39) Durmic, Z; J Appl Microbiol 1998, V85, P574 MEDLINE  
(40) Ebringer, A; Clin Rheumatol 1996, V15, P62  
(41) Edwards, C; Acta Paedatr 1994, V83, P459 MEDLINE  
(42) Ellis, R; J Med Microbiol 1997, V46, P535 MEDLINE  
(43) Englyst, H; Br J Nutr 1996, V75, P749 HCAPLUS  
(44) Ernst, P; Aliment Pharmacol Therapeutics 1999, V13, P13  
(45) Farthing, M; Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1999, V11, P17 MEDLINE  
(46) Fooks, L; Int Dairy J 1999, V9, P53  
(47) Gibson, G; J Nutr 1995, V125, P1401 HCAPLUS  
(48) Gidley, M; Carb Polymers 1995, V28, P23 HCAPLUS  
(49) Goldin, B; Br J Nutr 1998, V80, P5203 HCAPLUS  
(50) Gurfinkel, I; Eur Heart J 1999, V20, P121  
(51) Heatley, R; Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1997, V9, P873 MEDLINE  
(52) Hill, M; Eur J Cancer Prevention 1995, V4, P353 MEDLINE  
(53) Holly, J; J Endocrinol 1999, V162, P321 HCAPLUS  
(54) Holtug, K; Scand J Clin Lab Invest 1988, V48, P667 MEDLINE  
(55) Jenkins, D; Metabolism 1999, V48, P264 HCAPLUS  
(56) Kabir, A; Gut 1997, V41, P49 MEDLINE  
(57) Kashket, S; J Dent Res 1996, V75, P1885 HCAPLUS  
(58) Key, F; Br J Nutr 1995, V74, P393 HCAPLUS  
(59) King, T; Lancet 1998, V352, P1187 MEDLINE  
(60) Kleessen, B; Am J Clin Nutr 1997, V65, P1397 MEDLINE  
(61) Klurfeld, D; Encyclopaedia of Human Nutrition 1999, P427  
(62) Kvietyys, P; Gastroenterology 1981, V80, P962 MEDLINE  
(63) Lampe, J; Gut 1993, V34, P531 MEDLINE  
(64) Lanciers, S; J La State Med Soc 1997, V149, P211 MEDLINE  
(65) Lee, D; Peptide Growth Factors and Their Receptors 2 1990, P611  
(66) Lewis, S; Dig Dis Sci 1999, V4, P744  
(67) Lisby, G; Scand J Gastroenterol 1994, V29, P923 MEDLINE  
(68) Ma, J; J Natl Cancer Inst 1999, V91, P620 HCAPLUS  
(69) Macaluso, A; South Med J 1998, V9, P206  
(70) Marsono, Y; Br J Nutr 1993, V70, P503 HCAPLUS  
(71) McColl, K; Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1999, V11, P13 MEDLINE  
(72) McIntyre, A; Gut 1997, V140, P223  
(73) Metchnikoff, E; Heinemann 1907  
(74) Michetti, P; Digestion 1999, V60, P203 HCAPLUS  
(75) Mitsuoka, T; Asia Pacific J Clin Nutr 1996, V5, P2  
(76) Morand, C; J Nutr 1992, V122, P345 HCAPLUS  
(77) Morgan, M; Community Dent Health 1998, V15, P263 MEDLINE  
(78) Moshfegh, A; J Nutr 1999, V129(Suppl), P1407S  
(79) Muir, J; Am J Clin Nutr 1993, V57, P540 HCAPLUS  
(80) Naidu, A; Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr 1999, V39, P13 HCAPLUS  
(81) Nishimura, A; Am J Physiol 1998, V275, PE55 HCAPLUS

- (82) Noakes, M; Am J Clin Nutr 1996, V64, P944 MEDLINE  
 (83) Norfleet, R; J Clin Gastroenterol 1993, V17, P25 MEDLINE  
 (84) O'Keefe, S; Am J Gastroenterol 1999, V94, P1373 MEDLINE  
 (85) Parchure, A; Int J Food Sci Nutr 1997, V48, P257 HCPLUS  
 (86) Pluske, J; J Nutr 1998, V128, P1737 HCPLUS  
 (87) Potter, M; J Clin Path 1998, V51, P473 MEDLINE  
 (88) Prohaszka, L; Zentralbl Veterinar Med B 1990, V37, P570 MEDLINE  
 (89) Rafter, J; Scand J Gastroenterol 1995, V30, P497 MEDLINE  
 (90) Rao, A; FASEB J 1997, V11, P3527  
 (91) Richter, J; Am J Gastroenterol 1998, V93, P1800 MEDLINE  
 (92) Robertson, A; Mut Res 1993, V290, P71 MEDLINE  
 (93) Roediger, W; Dig Dis Sci 1997, V42, P1571 MEDLINE  
 (94) Roediger, W; Gastroenterology 1982, V83, P424 HCPLUS  
 (95) Rowland, I; CRC Crit Rev Toxicol 1985, V16, P31 HCPLUS  
 (96) Salminen, S; Chemotherapy 1995, V41, P5  
 (97) Sanders, M; Adv Food Nutr Res 1993, V37, P67 HCPLUS  
 (98) Sara, V; Physiol Rev 1990, V70, P591 HCPLUS  
 (99) Savage, D; Ann Rev Nutr 1986, V6, P155 MEDLINE  
 (100) Schaudies, R; J Nutr 1991, V121, P800 HCPLUS  
 (101) Scheppach, W; Gut 1994, V35, PS35 HCPLUS  
 (102) Scheppach, W; Scand J Gastroenterol 1988, V23, P755 HCPLUS  
 (103) Scheppach, W; Scand J Gastroenterol 1997, V222, P53 MEDLINE  
 (104) Shannon, J; Starch: chemistry and technology 1984, P25  
 (105) Sievert, D; Cereal Chem 1989, V66, P342 HCPLUS  
 (106) Silvi, S; J Appl Microbiol 1999, V86, P521 HCPLUS  
 (107) Smith, G; Br J Rheumatol 1997, V36, P850 MEDLINE  
 (108) Smith, J; Crit Rev Food Sci 1998, V38, P259 HCPLUS  
 (109) Steeb, C; Am J Physiol 1997, V272, PG522 HCPLUS  
 (110) Stephen, A; Br J Nutr 1986, V56, P349 MEDLINE  
 (111) Stephen, A; Can J Physiol Pharmacol 1991, V69, P116 HCPLUS  
 (112) Stephen, A; Gastroenterol 1983, V85, P589 MEDLINE  
 (113) Stephen, A; Nature 1981, V284, P283  
 (114) Szilagyi, A; Can J Gastroenterol 1998, V12, P133 MEDLINE  
 (115) Tannock, G; Probiotics: A critical review 1999, P5  
 (116) Terada, A; Microbial Ecol Health Dis 1996, V8, P259  
 (117) Thornton, J; Dig Dis Sci 1987, V32, P1088 MEDLINE  
 (118) Tiwana, H; Rheumatol Int 1997, V17, P11 MEDLINE  
 (119) Topping, D; Aust J Nutr Dietet 1999, V56, PS22  
 (120) Topping, D; J Nutr 1993, V123, P133 HCPLUS  
 (121) Topping, D; J Nutr 1997, V127, P615 HCPLUS  
 (122) Topping, D; Proc Nutr Soc Aust 1997, V21, P134  
 (123) Tragnone, A; Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol 1995, V7, P47 MEDLINE  
 (124) Treem, W; J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr 1994, V18, P159 MEDLINE  
 (125) Trock, B; J Natl Cancer Inst 1990, V82, P650 MEDLINE  
 (126) Tsuji, S; J Clin Gastroenterol 1997, V25, PS186  
 (127) Van Munster, I; Dig Dis Sci 1994, V39, P834 HCPLUS  
 (128) Van Soest, P; Dietary fibre in health and disease 1995, P321  
 (129) Velazquez, O; Dig Dis Sci 1996, V41, P727 HCPLUS  
 (130) Walsmley, R; J Clin Pathol 1998, V51, P657  
 (131) Wang, X; J Appl Bacteriol 1993, V75, P373 HCPLUS  
 (132) Weaver, G; Am J Clin Nutr 1992, V55, P70 HCPLUS  
 (133) Weaver, G; Gut 1989, V30, P19 HCPLUS  
 (134) Wolin, M; J Nutr 1998, V128, P85 HCPLUS  
 (135) Wolin, M; J Nutr 1998, V128, P91 HCPLUS  
 (136) World Cancer Research Fund and American Institute for Cancer Research; Food, nutrition and the prevention of cancer: a global perspective 1997  
 (137) Wurzburg, O; Nutr Rev 1986, V44, P74 HCPLUS  
 (138) Yamamoto, H; Acta Endocrinol 1991, V124, P497 HCPLUS  
 (139) Young, G; Digestion 1990, V46, P240 HCPLUS

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (starches, resistant starches, the gut)

microflora and human health)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 4 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 2000:80425 HCAPLUS  
 DN 133:30126  
 TI The protective effects of high **amylose** maize (**amylomaize**) **starch** granules on the survival of *Bifidobacterium* spp. in the mouse intestinal tract  
 AU Wang, X.; Brown, I. L.; Evans, A. J.; Conway, P. L.  
 CS Melbourne Laboratory, Food Science Australia, CRC for Food Industry Innovation, Hightett, VIC, Australia  
 SO Journal of Applied Microbiology (1999), 87(5), 631-639  
 CODEN: JAMIFK; ISSN: 1364-5072  
 PB Blackwell Science Ltd.  
 DT Journal  
 LA English  
 CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
 AB The use of high-**amylose** corn **starch** granules as a delivery system for probiotic bacteria was investigated using *Bifidobacterium* strains Lafti 8B and Lafti 13B isolated from feces of a healthy human. The *Bifidobacterium* cells were able to adhere to the **starch** granules and were able to hydrolyze the **starch** during growth in vitro. The in vitro studies were carried out initially by studying the survival of *Bifidobacterium* in media with pH 2.3, 3.5, and 6.5 and/or 0.03 and 0.05% bile acids. The strains were grown in the absence or presence of the **starch** granules, then mixed with the **starch** granules, and exposed to the acidic buffers or bile acid solns. The growth in the presence of **starch** granules led to enhanced survival of the 2 strains in vitro. The in vivo survival was monitored by measuring the fecal level of *Bifidobacterium* Lafti 8B after oral administration of the strain to mice. A 6-fold better recovery of Lafti 8B from feces after oral dosage was noted for cells previously grown in **amylose**-contg. medium compared with controls. Thus, high-**amylose** corn **starch** granules contribute to enhanced survival of *Bifidobacterium* sp. Lafti 8B and Lafti 13B.  
 ST corn **starch** protection *Bifidobacterium* intestine bacteria  
 IT *Bifidobacterium*  
 Intestinal bacteria  
 Nutrition, animal  
 (corn high-**amylose** **starch** granules improve survival of *Bifidobacterium* in mouse intestinal tract)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
 (corn high-**amylose** **starch** granules improve survival of *Bifidobacterium* in mouse intestinal tract)  
 RE.CNT 31 THERE ARE 31 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE  
 (1) Anderson, K; Journal of Bacteriology 1989, V171, P3192 HCAPLUS  
 (2) Anderson, K; Journal of Bacteriology 1989, V171, P3199 HCAPLUS  
 (3) Bouhnik, Y; Gastroenterology 1992, V102, P875 MEDLINE  
 (4) Brown, I; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P1822 HCAPLUS  
 (5) Brown, I; MSc thesis, University of New England 1993  
 (6) Brown, I; Nutrition Reviews 1996, V54, P5115 MEDLINE  
 (7) Conway, P; Asia Pacific Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1996, V5, P10  
 (8) Dubois, M; Annals of Biochemistry 1956, V28, P350 HCAPLUS  
 (9) Gahan, C; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1996, V62, P3128 HCAPLUS  
 (10) Gibson, G; Journal of Nutrition 1995, V125, P1401 HCAPLUS  
 (11) Harvey, R; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1980, V40, P156

- (12) Holdeman, L; Anaerobic Laboratory Manual, 4th edn 1977
- (13) Imam, S; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1991, V57, P1128 HCAPLUS
- (14) Ji, G; Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology 1992, V2, P85 HCAPLUS
- (15) Kirchman, D; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1982, V43, P200  
HCAPLUS
- (16) Klijn, N; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1995, V61, P2771 HCAPLUS
- (17) Kuhn, E; Water Research 1987, V21, P1237 HCAPLUS
- (18) Macfarlane, G; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1986, V60, P195 HCAPLUS
- (19) Morrison, W; Journal of Cereal Science 1983, V1, P9 HCAPLUS
- (20) Muir, J; American Journal of Clinical Nutrition 1995, V61, P82 MEDLINE
- (21) Nielsen, O; Journal of Applied Bacteriology 1994, V76, P469 MEDLINE
- (22) Ouwehand, A; Proceedings of Minisymposium on New Developments in  
Probiotics 1998, P11
- (23) Peal, H; Bacterial Adhesion 1985, P363
- (24) Rickard, K; Processing of Nutrition Society 1994, V18, P57
- (25) Scardovi, V; Annual Reviews in Microbiology 1965, V15, P19 HCAPLUS
- (26) Sneath, P; Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology 1986
- (27) Tamura, Z; Bifidobacteria Microflora 1983, V2, P3 HCAPLUS
- (28) Tancula, E; Journal of Bacteriology 1992, V174, P5609 HCAPLUS
- (29) Topping, D; Journal of Nutrition 1997, V127, P615 HCAPLUS
- (30) Wang, X; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1999, V65, P4848 HCAPLUS
- (31) Waterman, S; Applied and Environmental Microbiology 1998, V64, P3882  
HCAPLUS

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD  
(Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
(corn high-amyllose starch granules improve survival  
of Bifidobacterium in mouse intestinal tract)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 5 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:751166 HCAPLUS

DN 132:62145

TI Aging changes tissue-specific glucose metabolism in rats

AU Higgins, Janine; Proctor, Deborah; Denyer, Gareth

CS Center for Human Nutrition, University of Colorado Health Sciences Center,  
Denver, CO, 80262, USA

SO Metabolism, Clinical and Experimental (1999), 48(11), 1445-1449  
CODEN: METAAJ; ISSN: 0026-0495

PB W. B. Saunders Co.

DT Journal

LA English

CC 13-3 (Mammalian Biochemistry)

Section cross-reference(s): 14

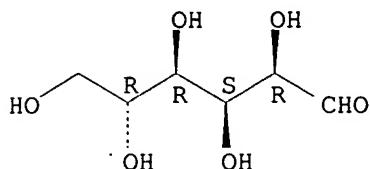
AB This study defines the tissue-specific changes in glucose metabolic flux that occur over time prior to the onset of whole-body insulin resistance in rats. Rats at 6 wk of age were maintained on a high-carbohydrate diet for either 12 or 26 wk, at which time euglycemic clamps were performed at basal and midphysiol. plasma insulin concns. Following death, insulin-sensitive tissues were excised and frozen until assayed for the rate of glucose uptake, glycogenesis, and lipogenesis. Glucose metabolic flux, particularly through glycogenesis, was reduced between 18 and 32 wk of age in all tissues except the adipose tissues. For example, the rate of glycogenesis in liver at 18 wk (117 .+-. 10 nmol glucose incorporated/min/g) was more than double that obsd. at 32 wk (54 .+-. 8 nmol glucose incorporated/min/g, P < .01). Despite this, animals in the 32-wk group displayed no impairment in whole-body glucose disposal, due to compensatory glucose uptake in white adipose tissue (WAT) and increased glucose flux

through lipogenesis in brown adipose tissue (BAT). At 32 wk, the rate of glucose uptake in WAT (85.0 .+- . 5.6 nmol 2-deoxy-D-glucose phosphate accumulated/min/g) was approx. double that at 18 wk (46.6 .+- . 5.6 nmol 2-deoxy-D-glucose phosphate accumulated/min/g, P < .01). These changes in insulin responsiveness in adipose tissue of older animals may underlie the increased adiposity that is currently thought to be the causative factor in the development of age-related insulin resistance.

- ST aging glucose metab tissue; glycogen formation glucose metab tissue aging; lipogenesis glucose metab tissue aging; insulin resistance glucose metab tissue aging
- IT Aging, animal  
Liver  
Muscle  
(aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT Lipids, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
(aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT Adipose tissue  
(brown; aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT Biological transport  
(uptake; aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT Adipose tissue  
(white; aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT 9005-79-2, Glycogen, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
(aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(resistance; aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)
- RE.CNT 14 THERE ARE 14 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD
- RE
- (1) Barnard, R; Gerontology 1995, V41, P205 HCPLUS
  - (2) Barzilai, N; Am J Physiol 1996, V270, PE930 HCPLUS
  - (3) Bonadonna, R; Am J Physiol 1993, V265, PE943 HCPLUS
  - (4) Colwell, D; Int J Biochem Cell Biol 1996, V28, P115 HCPLUS
  - (5) Coon, P; J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992, V75, P1125 HCPLUS
  - (6) Davidson, M; Metabolism 1979, V28, P688 HCPLUS
  - (7) Ferrannini, E; Diabetes 1996, V45, P947 HCPLUS
  - (8) Higgins, J; J Nutr 1996, V126, P596 HCPLUS
  - (9) Huggett, A; Lancet 1957, V24, P368
  - (10) Kahn, S; J Clin Endocrinol Metab 1992, V74, P1336 MEDLINE
  - (11) Kraegen, E; Am J Physiol 1985, V248, PE353 HCPLUS
  - (12) Penicaud, L; Diabetes 1987, V36, P626 HCPLUS
  - (13) Randle, P; Diabetes Metab Rev 1988, V4, P623 MEDLINE
  - (14) Wardzala, L; J Clin Invest 1985, V76, P460 HCPLUS
- IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)

RN 50-99-7 HCPLUS  
 CN D-Glucose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 9005-79-2, Glycogen, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative); PROC (Process)  
 (aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)

RN 9005-79-2 HCPLUS  
 CN Glycogen (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
 RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
 (resistance; aging changes tissue-specific glucose metab. in rats)

RN 9004-10-8 HCPLUS  
 CN Insulin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 6 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:721567 HCPLUS

DN 132:61425

TI In-vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amylose maize (amyloamaize) starch granules by human colonic bacteria

AU Wang, Xin; Conway, Patricia Lynne; Brown, Ian Lewis; Evans, Anthony John

CS CRC for Food Industry Innovation at Food Science Australia, Highett, 3190, Australia

SO Applied and Environmental Microbiology (1999), 65(11), 4848-4854  
 CODEN: AEMIDF; ISSN: 0099-2240

PB American Society for Microbiology

DT Journal

LA English

CC 10-2 (Microbial, Algal, and Fungal Biochemistry)

AB It has been well established that a certain amt. of ingested starch can escape digestion in the human small intestine and consequently enters the large intestine, where it may serve as a carbon source for bacterial fermn. Thirty-eight types of human colonic bacteria were screened for their capacity to utilize sol. starch, gelatinized amylopectin maize starch, and high-amylose maize starch granules by measuring the clear zones on starch agar plates. The six cultures which produced clear zones on amylopectin maize starch-contg. plates were selected for further studies for utilization of amylopectin maize starch and high-amylose maize starch granules A (amylose; Sigma) and B (Culture Pro 958N). SDS-PAGE was used to detect bacterial starch-degrading enzymes. It was demonstrated that Bifidobacterium spp., Bacteroides spp., Fusobacterium spp., and strains of Eubacterium, Clostridium, Streptococcus, and Propionibacterium could hydrolyze the gelatinized amylopectin maize starch, while only

Bifidobacterium spp. and Clostridium butyricum could efficiently utilize high-amyllose maize starch granules. In fact, C. butyricum and Bifidobacterium spp. had higher specific growth rates in the autoclaved medium contg. high-amyllose maize starch granules and hydrolyzed 80 and 40% of the amylose, resp. Starch-degrading enzymes were cell bound on Bifidobacterium and Bacteroides cells and were extracellular for C. butyricum. Active staining for starch-degrading enzymes on SDS-PAGE gels showed that the Bifidobacterium cells produced several starch-degrading enzymes with high relative mol. (Mr) wts. (> 160,000), medium-sized relative mol. wts. (> 66,000), and low relative mol. wts. (< 66,000). It was concluded that Bifidobacterium spp. and C. butyricum degraded and utilized granules of amylo maize starch.

- ST intestinal bacteria amylopectin starch metab  
 IT Bacteroides  
 Bifidobacterium  
 Clostridium butyricum  
 Eubacterium  
 Fusobacterium  
 Intestinal bacteria  
 Propionibacterium  
 Streptococcus  
     (in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amyllose maize starch granules by human colonic bacteria)  
 IT Enzymes, biological studies  
   RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
     (starch-degrading; in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amyllose maize starch granules by human colonic bacteria)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
   RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
     (high-amylase maize; in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amyllose maize starch granules by human colonic bacteria)  
 IT 9005-82-7, Amylose  
   RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
     (in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amyllose maize starch granules by human colonic bacteria)  
 IT 9037-22-3, Amylopectin  
   RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
     (in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amyllose maize starch granules by human colonic bacteria)
- RE.CNT 42 THERE ARE 42 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD  
 RE  
 (1) Anderson, I; N Engl J Med 1981, V304, P891 MEDLINE  
 (2) Anderson, K; J Bacteriol 1989, V171, P3192 HCAPLUS  
 (3) Anon; Personal communication from Brown I L  
 (4) Association of Official Analytical Chemists; Official methods of analysis 16th ed 1986  
 (5) Ayano, Y; J Jpn Soc Food Nutr 1977, V30, P123 HCAPLUS  
 (6) Baghurst, P; Food Aust 1996, V48, P1  
 (7) Bingham, S; Cancer Lett 1997, V114, P25 HCAPLUS  
 (8) Borriello, S; Microbial metabolism in the digestive tract 1986, P1  
 (9) Brown, I; Food Aust 1995, V47, P272  
 (10) Brown, I; MSc thesis Univesity of New England 1993  
 (11) Cassidy, A; Br J Cancer 1994, V69, P937 MEDLINE  
 (12) Cummings, J; Acta Vet Scand 1989, V86, P76 MEDLINE  
 (13) Cummings, J; Gut 1987, V28, P1221 MEDLINE

- (14) Degnan, B; Curr Microbiol 1994, V29, P43 HCAPLUS  
 (15) Doublier, J; Carbohydr Res 1989, V193, P215 HCAPLUS  
 (16) Dubois, M; Ann Biochem 1956, V28, P350 HCAPLUS  
 (17) Englyst, H; J Sci Food Agric 1986, V37, P699 HCAPLUS  
 (18) Holdeman, L; Anaerobic laboratory manual 1977  
 (19) Ji, G; J Microbiol Biotechnol 1992, V2, P85 HCAPLUS  
 (20) Levitt, M; Gastroenterology 1987, V92, P383 HCAPLUS  
 (21) Macfarlane, G; J Appl Bacteriol 1986, V60, P195 HCAPLUS  
 (22) Macfarlane, G; J Appl Bacteriol 1989, V67, P521 HCAPLUS  
 (23) McCarthy, R; Role of the gut flora in toxicity and cancer 1988, P295  
 (24) Meynell, G; Theory and practice in experimental bacteriology 1970  
 (25) Mitsuoka, T; Nahrung 1987, V31, P427 MEDLINE  
 (26) Moore, W; Appl Microbiol 1974, V27, P961 MEDLINE  
 (27) Moore, W; Cancer Res 1975, V35, P3418  
 (28) Morrison, W; J Cereal Sci 1983, V1, P9 HCAPLUS  
 (29) Muir, J; Am J Clin Nutr 1992, V56, P123 HCAPLUS  
 (30) Muir, J; Am J Clin Nutr 1995, V61, P82 MEDLINE  
 (31) Nordgaard-Andersen, I; J Parenter Enteral Nutr 1993, V34, P324  
 (32) Oku, T; Nutr Mag 1986, V44, P291 HCAPLUS  
 (33) Pirt, S; Principles of microbe and cell cultivation 1985, P5  
 (34) Reid, C; J Appl Bacteriol 1996, V80, P191 HCAPLUS  
 (35) Rephaeli, A; Int J Cancer 1991, V49, P66 HCAPLUS  
 (36) Sakata, T; Br J Nutr 1987, V58, P95 HCAPLUS  
 (37) Smith, K; J Bacteriol 1991, V173, P2962 HCAPLUS  
 (38) Stephen, A; Am J Clin Nutr 1995, V62, P851S MEDLINE  
 (39) Tannock, G; Human intestinal microflora in health and disease 1983, P517  
 (40) van Munster, I; Scand J Gastroenterol 1993, V28, P80 HCAPLUS  
 (41) Wang, X; J Appl Bacteriol 1993, V75, P373 HCAPLUS  
 (42) Whitehead, H; Gut 1986, V27, P1457

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (high-amylase maize; in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-  
 amylose maize starch granules by human colonic  
 bacteria)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9005-82-7, Amylose

RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified);  
 BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
 (in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amylase maize  
 starch granules by human colonic bacteria)

RN 9005-82-7 HCAPLUS

CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9037-22-3, Amylopectin

RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (in vitro utilization of amylopectin and high-amylase maize  
 starch granules by human colonic bacteria)

RN 9037-22-3 HCAPLUS

CN Amylopectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 7 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1999:31673 HCAPLUS

DN 130:218363

TI Dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance: lessons  
 from humans and animals

AU Denyer, G. S.; Pawlak, D.; Higgins, J.; Widdup, G.; Bryson, J.;  
 Caterson, I. D.; Miller, J. Brand  
 CS Department of Biochemistry, University of Sydney, Sydney, 2006, Australia  
 SO Proceedings of the Nutrition Society of Australia (1998), 22, 158-167  
 CODEN: PNSADB; ISSN: 0314-1004  
 PB Nutrition Society of Australia  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English  
 CC 2-0 (Mammalian Hormones)  
 AB A review, with 63 refs. Both animal and human studies have shown that the rate of absorption of starch can have effects on insulin sensitivity and lipogenic rate. In particular, the sensitivity of individual tissues may be changed by frequent exposure to hyperglycemia and hyperinsulinemia so as to divert dietary substrates to lipogenesis. Thus, it is possible that the consumption of rapidly digested carbohydrates promotes lower insulin sensitivity and higher body fat than low glycemic index foods.  
 ST review carbohydrate diet insulin resistance; diabetes carbohydrate diet insulin resistance review; adipose tissue carbohydrate diet review; glycemic index dietary carbohydrate insulin resistance review  
 IT Adipose tissue  
 Diet  
     (dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance)  
 IT Carbohydrates, biological studies  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
     (dietary; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance  
     )  
 IT Lipids, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
     (formation; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance)  
 IT Diabetes mellitus  
     (non-insulin-dependent; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance)  
 IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies  
 RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
     (blood; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance  
     )  
 IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
 RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)  
     (resistance; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance)

RE.CNT 63 THERE ARE 63 CITED REFERENCES AVAILABLE FOR THIS RECORD

RE

- (1) Assimacopoulos-Jeannet, F; Metab Clin Exp 1995, V44(2), P228 HCPLUS
- (2) Barnett, A; Diabetologia 1981, V20(2), P87 MEDLINE
- (3) Baur, L; Proc Nutr Soc Aus 1998
- (4) Behall, K; Am J Clin Nutr 1988, V47(3), P428 HCPLUS
- (5) Behall, K; Am J Clin Nutr 1989, V49(2), P337 HCPLUS
- (6) Behall, K; Am J Clin Nutr 1995, V61(2), P334 HCPLUS
- (7) Behall, K; Am J Clin Nutr 1997, V65(6), P1783 HCPLUS
- (8) Brand, J; Am J Clin Nutr 1985, V42(6), P1192 MEDLINE
- (9) Brand, J; Diab Care 1991, V14(2), P95 MEDLINE
- (10) Byrnes, S; J Nutr 1995, V125(6), P1430 HCPLUS
- (11) Cameron-Smith, D; Metab Clin Exp 1994, V43(6), P728 HCPLUS
- (12) Collier, G; Am J Clin Nutr 1986, V44(3), P349 MEDLINE
- (13) Cummings, J; J Appl Bact 1991, V70(6), P443 HCPLUS
- (14) Cusin, I; Biochem J 1990, V267(1), P99 HCPLUS

- (15) Daly, M; Am J Clin Nutr 1997, V66(5), P1072 MEDLINE  
 (16) Defronzo, R; Diab Care 1992, V15(3), P318 MEDLINE  
 (17) Emilsson, V; Diabetes 1997, V46(2), P313 HCAPLUS  
 (18) Eriksson, J; New Eng J Med 1989, V321(6), P337 MEDLINE  
 (19) Faulks, R; Eur J Clin Nutr 1992, V46(Suppl 2), PS123  
 (20) Frost, G; Metab Clin Exp 1996, V45(6), P669 HCAPLUS  
 (21) Goddard, M; Am J Clin Nutr 1984, V39(3), P388 HCAPLUS  
 (22) Granner, D; Diab Care 1992, V15(3), P369 MEDLINE  
 (23) Gray, G; J Nutr 1992, V122(1), P172 HCAPLUS  
 (24) Gulli, G; Diabetes 1992, V41(12), P1575 MEDLINE  
 (25) Hager, S; Biochem Biophys Res Comm 1991, V181(1), P240 HCAPLUS  
 (26) Heaton, K; Am J Clin Nutr 1988, V47(4), P675 HCAPLUS  
 (27) Heijnen, M; Eur J Clin Nutr 1995, V49(6), P446 MEDLINE  
 (28) Higgins, J; J Nutr 1996, V126(3), P596 HCAPLUS  
 (29) Howe, J; J Nutr 1996, V126(9), P2120 HCAPLUS  
 (30) Hughes, T; Am J Clin Nutr 1989, V49(4), P658 MEDLINE  
 (31) Jenkins, D; Am J Clin Nutr 1987, V46, P66 MEDLINE  
 (32) Jenkins, D; Diab Care 1988, V11(2), P149 MEDLINE  
 (33) Kabir, M; J Nutr 1998, V128(1), P35 HCAPLUS  
 (34) Kahn, C; J Clin Invest 1988, V82(4), P1151 HCAPLUS  
 (35) Kiens, B; Am J Clin Nutr 1996, V63(1), P47 HCAPLUS  
 (36) King, H; Diab Care 1993, V16(1), P157 MEDLINE  
 (37) Kolterman, O; Diabetes 1979, V28(8), P731 HCAPLUS  
 (38) Kraegen, E; Diabetes 1991, V40(11), P1397 HCAPLUS  
 (39) Lerer-Metzger, M; Brit J Nutr 1996, V75(5), P723 HCAPLUS  
 (40) Liu, S; Proc Nutr Soc Aus 1998  
 (41) McBurney, M; J Nutr 1995, V125(10), P2571 HCAPLUS  
 (42) Miller, J; Diabetologia 1994, V37(12), P1280 MEDLINE  
 (43) Nilsson, N; J Lipid Res 1978, V19(6), P737 HCAPLUS  
 (44) Oakes, N; Diabetes 1997, V46(12), P2022 HCAPLUS  
 (45) Petersen, S; FEBS Letts 1991, V286(1-2), P1 HCAPLUS  
 (46) Prentice, A; Brit Med J 1995, V311(7002), P437 MEDLINE  
 (47) Reaven, G; Curr Op Lipid 1997, V8(1), P23 HCAPLUS  
 (48) Reaven, G; Diabetes 1988, V37(12), P1595 MEDLINE  
 (49) Ritz, P; Am J Clin Nutr 1991, V54(5), P855 HCAPLUS  
 (50) Sclafani, A; Physiol Behav 1988, V42(5), P409 HCAPLUS  
 (51) Shah, J; Diabetes 1977, V26(1), P1 HCAPLUS  
 (52) Smith, U; Am J Clin Nutr 1994, V59(3 Suppl), P686S MEDLINE  
 (53) Stephen, A; Physiol Behav 1991, V69(1), P116 HCAPLUS  
 (54) Storlien, L; Am J Clin Nutr 1988, V47(3), P420 HCAPLUS  
 (55) Thorburn, A; Am J Clin Nutr 1987, V45(1), P98 MEDLINE  
 (56) Thorburn, A; Med J Aust 1986, V144(11), P580 HCAPLUS  
 (57) Thorne, M; Am J Clin Nutr 1983, V38(3), P481 HCAPLUS  
 (58) van Amelsvoort, J; Am J Clin Nutr 1992, V55(3), P712 HCAPLUS  
 (59) Wiseman, C; J Nutr 1996, V126(2), P410 HCAPLUS  
 (60) Wolever, T; Am J Clin Nutr 1990, V51(1), P72 HCAPLUS  
 (61) Yki-Jarvinen, H; Diabetologia 1990, V33(10), P579 MEDLINE  
 (62) Zierath, J; Acta Physiol Scand 1995, V626, P1 MEDLINE  
 (63) Zimmet, P; Diabetologia 1982, V22(6), P399 MEDLINE

IT 50-99-7, D-Glucose, biological studies

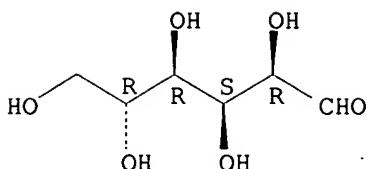
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified);  
 BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)

(blood; dietary carbohydrate and insulin resistance  
 )

RN 50-99-7 HCAPLUS

CN D-Glucose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
 RL: ADV (Adverse effect, including toxicity); BIOL (Biological study)  
 (resistance; dietary carbohydrate and insulin  
 resistance)  
 RN 9004-10-8 HCPLUS  
 CN Insulin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 8 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1997:640554 HCPLUS  
 DN 127:272805  
 TI Enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal tract  
 IN Brown, Ian Lewis; Conway, Patricia Lynne; Topping, David Lloyd;  
 Wang, Xin  
 PA University of New South Wales, Australia; Burns Philp & Co., Ltd.; Burns  
 Philp Research & Development Pty. Ltd.; Commonwealth Scientific and  
 Industrial Research Organisation; Arnott's Biscuits Ltd.; Gist-Brocades  
 Australia Pty. Ltd.; Goodman Fielder Ingredients Ltd.; Brown, Ian Lewis;  
 Conway, Patricia Lynne; et al.  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 18 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K035-78  
 ICS A61K047-36; A61K035-74; A61K035-72; A23L001-0522  
 CC 1-9 (Pharmacology)

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9734615	A1	19970925	WO 1997-AU176	19970320
	W: AU, CA, JP, KR, NZ, SG, US RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	CA 2249361	AA	19970925	CA 1997-2249361	19970320
	AU 9720182	A1	19971010	AU 1997-20182	19970320
	AU 705095	B2	19990513		
	EP 888118	A1	19990107	EP 1997-908078	19970320
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI				
	NZ 331950	A	20000228	NZ 1997-331950	19970320
	JP 20000506870	T2	20000606	JP 1997-532982	19970320
	US 6221350	B1	20010424	US 1999-155117	19990412

PRAI AU 1996-8813

WO 1997-AU176 W 19970320

AB Probiotic compns. comprise one or more probiotic microorganisms, a carrier which will function to transport the one or more probiotic microorganisms to the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract of an animal, the carrier comprising a modified or unmodified resistant starch or mixts. thereof, which carrier acts as a growth or maintenance medium for microorganisms in the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract, and an oligosaccharide. PH values in cultures demonstrated synergistic effects of oligosaccharide (Hi-maize starch or raftilose) in probiotic compns. contg., e.g., Bifidobacteria.

ST microbe colonization gastrointestinal tract oligosaccharide  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(agarose-contg.; enhancement of microbial colonization of the  
gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(chitooligosaccharides; enhancement of microbial colonization of the  
gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(cyclic; enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal  
tract)  
IT Bacteroides  
Bifidobacterium  
Clostridium  
Crystallization  
Digestive tract  
Enterococcus  
Fusobacterium  
Lactobacillus  
Lactococcus  
Microorganism  
Peptostreptococcus  
Propionibacterium  
Staphylococcus  
Streptococcus  
(enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Fructooligosaccharides  
Galactooligosaccharides  
Isomaltooligosaccharides  
Maltooligosaccharides  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(glucose-contg.; enhancement of microbial colonization of the  
gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(neoagarose-contg.; enhancement of microbial colonization of the  
gastrointestinal tract)  
IT Oligosaccharides, biological studies  
RL: THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
(palatinose-contg.; enhancement of microbial colonization of the  
gastrointestinal tract)  
IT 470-55-3, Stachyose 512-66-3, Xylosucrose 512-69-6, Raffinose  
4618-18-2, Lactulose 9005-25-8, Starch, biological  
studies 87419-56-5, Lactosucrose  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal tract)  
IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological  
study, unclassified); THU (Therapeutic use); BIOL (Biological study); USES  
(Uses)  
(enhancement of microbial colonization of the gastrointestinal tract)  
RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

L50 ANSWER 9 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1997:497954 HCAPLUS  
DN 127:190013  
TI A high amylose (amylomaize) starch raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length in pigs  
AU Topping, David L.; Gooden, James M.; Brown, Ian L.; Biebrick, Debra A.; McGrath, Leanne; Trimble, Rodney P.; Choct, Mingan; Illman, Richard J.  
CS CSIRO (Australia) Div. Human Nutrition, Adelaide, 5000, Australia  
SO Journal of Nutrition (1997), 127(4), 615-622  
CODEN: JONUAI; ISSN: 0022-3166  
PB American Society for Nutritional Sciences  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
AB Young male pigs consumed a diet of fatty minced beef, safflower oil, skim milk powder, sucrose, cornstarch and wheat bran. Starch provided 50% of total daily energy either as low amylose cornstarch, high amylose (amylomaize) cornstarch or as a 50/50 mixt. of corn and high amylose starch. Neither feed intake nor body wt. gain was affected by dietary starch. Final plasma cholesterol concns. were significantly higher than initial values in pigs fed the 50/50 mixt. of corn and high amylose starch. Biliary concns. of lithocholate and deoxycholate were lower in pigs fed high amylose starch. Large bowel length correlated pos. with the dietary content of high amylose starch. Concns. of butyrate in portal venous plasma were significantly lower in pigs fed high amylose starch than in those fed cornstarch. Neither large bowel digesta mass nor the concns. of total or individual volatile fatty acids were affected by diet. However, the pool of propionate in the proximal colon and the concn. of propionate in feces were higher in pigs fed amylose starch. Concns. of starch were uniformly low along the large bowel and were unaffected by starch type. In pigs with cecal cannula, digesta starch concns. were higher with high amylose starch than with cornstarch. Electron microg. examn. of high amylose starch granules from these animals showed etching patterns similar to those of granules obtained from human ileostomy effluent. It appears that high amylose starch contributes to large bowel bacterial fermn. in the pig but that its utilization may be relatively rapid.  
ST starch amylose fermn intestine pig  
IT Intestinal bacteria  
Swine  
(a high amylose (amylomaize) starch raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length in pigs)  
IT Bile acids  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(a high amylose (amylomaize) starch raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length in pigs)  
IT Intestine  
(colon; a high amylose (amylomaize) starch raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length in pigs)  
IT Intestinal content  
Intestinal content  
(large; a high amylose (amylomaize) starch raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length

in pigs)  
IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
, Amylose  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(a high amylose (amylomaize) starch  
raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length  
in pigs)  
IT 57-88-5, Cholesterol, biological studies 79-09-4, Propionic acid,  
biological studies 83-44-3, Deoxycholic acid 107-92-6, Butyric acid,  
biological studies 434-13-9, Lithocholic acid  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence); PROC (Process)  
(a high amylose (amylomaize) starch  
raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length  
in pigs)  
IT 57-88-5, Cholest-5-en-3-ol (3. $\beta$ .)-, biological studies  
RL: BOC (Biological occurrence); BSU (Biological study, unclassified);  
BIOL (Biological study); OCCU (Occurrence)  
(blood; a high amylose (amylomaize) starch  
raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length  
in pigs)  
IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
, Amylose  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(a high amylose (amylomaize) starch  
raises proximal large bowel starch and increases colon length  
in pigs)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS  
CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 10 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1996:363500 HCPLUS  
DN 125:32365  
TI Probiotic compositions  
IN Brown, Ian L.; Mcnaught, Kenneth J.; Ganly, Robert N.; Conway,  
Patricia Lynne; Evans, Anthony John; Topping, David Lloyd; Wang, Xin  
PA University of New South Wales, Australia; Burns, Philp and Co. Ltd.; Burns  
Philp Res. and Dev. Pty. Limited; Mauri Laboratories Pty. Limited;  
Commonwealth Sci. and Indus. Res. Organ.; Arnott's Biscuits Limited;  
Goodman Fielder Ingredients Limited; Goodman Fielder Limited; Brown, Ian,  
L.; et al.  
SO PCT Int. Appl., 37 pp.  
CODEN: PIXXD2  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM A61K035-66  
ICS A61K035-72; A61K035-74; A61K047-36; A61K047-00; A23L001-0522;  
C12N011-10  
CC 17-6 (Food and Feed Chemistry)  
Section cross-reference(s): 18  
FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
------------	-----------	-----------------	------

PI	WO 9608261	A1	19960321	WO 1995-AU613	19950918
	W: AU, CA, JP, KR, NZ, SG, US			RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE	
	CA 2199140	AA	19960321	CA 1995-2199140	19950918
	AU 9535579	A1	19960329	AU 1995-35579	19950918
	AU 687253	B2	19980219		
	EP 778778	A1	19970618	EP 1995-932570	19950918
	EP 778778	B1	20020320		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	JP 10500142	T2	19980106	JP 1996-509769	19950918
	JP 3037435	B2	20000424		
	AT 214611	E	20020415	AT 1995-932570	19950918
	ES 2176338	T3	20021201	ES 1995-932570	19950918
	US 6060050	A	20000509	US 1997-793892	19970617
PRAI	AU 1994-8230	A	19940916		
	WO 1995-AU613	W	19950918		
AB	A probiotic compn. is disclosed which is particularly useful for inclusion in food products to enhance their nutritional value. The compn. comprises one or more probiotic microorganisms such as <i>Bifidobacterium</i> and a carrier to transport the microorganisms to the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract. The carrier is a modified or unmodified <b>resistant starch</b> , particularly a high <b>amylose starch</b> , which acts as a growth or maintenance medium for microorganisms in the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract.				
ST	probiotic additive feed food				
IT	Freeze drying (dried probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Drying (dry probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Bacteria <i>Bacteroides</i> <i>Bifidobacterium</i> <i>Bifidobacterium bifidum</i> <i>Bifidobacterium longum</i> <i>Clostridium</i> Digestive tract content <i>Eubacterium</i> Feed Feeding experiment Food <i>Fusobacterium</i> <i>Lactobacillus</i> <i>Lactococcus</i> Microorganism <i>Peptostreptococcus</i> <i>Propionibacterium</i> <i>Saccharomyces</i> <i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>Streptococcus</i> Swine (probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Beverages (citrus, dry probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	<i>Streptococcus</i> (intestinal, probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Intestinal content (large, probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Puddings (mousses, instant; dry probiotic food and feed additives)				
IT	Animal growth regulators RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological				

study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
  (promoters, probiotic food and feed additives)

IT Milk preparations  
  (yogurt, dry probiotic food and feed additives)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-25-8D  
  , Starch, esters 9005-82-7, Amylose  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
  (promoter food and feed additives)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-25-8D  
  , Starch, esters 9005-82-7, Amylose  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
  (promoter food and feed additives)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS  
CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 11 OF 13 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1996:91073 HCPLUS  
DN 124:144481  
TI Amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats  
AU Wiseman, C. Elke; Higgins, Janine A.; Denyer, Gareth S.; Miller, Janette C. Brand  
CS Human Nutrition Unit, Univ. Sydney, Sydney, 2006, Australia  
SO Journal of Nutrition (1996), 126(2), 410-15  
CODEN: JONUAI; ISSN: 0022-3166  
PB American Institute of Nutrition  
DT Journal  
LA English  
CC 18-4 (Animal Nutrition)  
AB Starches that are high in amylopectin are digested and absorbed more quickly than starches with a high amylose content and produce insulin resistance in rats during long-term feeding. The aim of this study was to det. whether amylopectin-induced insulin resistance could be prevented or reversed by a period of high amylose feeding. We employed a randomized design in which two groups of rats were fed either the high amylose and then the high amylopectin diet for two consecutive 8-wk periods or vice versa (high amylopectin and then high amylose). Four other groups were fed either a high amylose or a high amylopectin diet for 8 or 16 wk. All rats were fed two 10-g meals per day (300 kJ/d), and insulin sensitivity was assessed by i.v. glucose tolerance test (IVGTT) after 8 or 16 wk of feeding. We found no difference in glucose tolerance between any group at any time point. Insulin responses, however, were 50% higher ( $P < 0.01$ ) after 16 wk of high amylopectin feeding [area under the plasma insulin curve (AUC) = 18.1 .+-. 1.4 nmol/L/15 min] compared with high amylose feeding (AUC = 13.0 .+-. 1.2 nmol/L/15 min). The two groups which received both diets developed a similar degree of insulin resistance, equiv. to that after 16 wk of high amylopectin feeding. The findings

suggest that amylopectin-induced insulin resistance cannot be reversed or prevented by either a subsequent or previous period of amylose feeding. Taken together, the data suggest that the nature of starch in the Western diet influences the development of noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus in humans.

ST starch amylopectin diet insulin resistance  
IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
, Amylose 9037-22-3, Amylopectin  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
IT 50-99-7, Glucose, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(tolerance; amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
IT 9004-10-8, Insulin, biological studies  
RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
RN 9004-10-8 HCPLUS  
CN Insulin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
, Amylose 9037-22-3, Amylopectin  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9005-82-7 HCPLUS  
CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

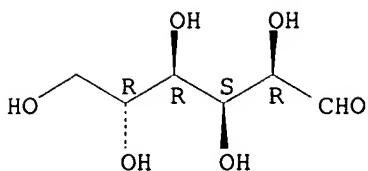
\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9037-22-3 HCPLUS  
CN Amylopectin (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

IT 50-99-7, Glucose, biological studies  
RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
(tolerance; amylopectin starch induces nonreversible insulin resistance in rats)  
RN 50-99-7 HCPLUS  
CN D-Glucose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

Absolute stereochemistry.



L50 ANSWER 12 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1995:222198 HCAPLUS  
 DN 122:104613  
 TI High amylose starches - new developments in human nutrition  
 AU Brown, I. L.  
 CS Goodman Fielder Ingredients Limited, Gladesville, 2111, Australia  
 SO Proceedings of the Nutrition Society of Australia (1994), 18, 33-9  
 CODEN: PNSADB; ISSN: 0314-1004  
 PB Nutrition Society of Australia  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English  
 CC 18-0 (Animal Nutrition)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 17  
 AB A review, with 46 refs., on resistant starches.  
 Resistant starch and dietary fiber content of processed foods, Australian research on the physiol. properties of high-amylose corn starch (Hi-Maize), baking trials including Hi-Maize, and Hi-Maize in breakfast cereals.  
 ST review high amylose starch nutrition;  
 resistant corn starch review  
 IT Animal nutrition  
 Corn  
 (high-amylose starch in human nutrition)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
 , Amylose  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (high-amylose starch in human nutrition)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies 9005-82-7  
 , Amylose  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (high-amylose starch in human nutrition)  
 RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*  
 RN 9005-82-7 HCAPLUS  
 CN Amylose (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L50 ANSWER 13 OF 13 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1994:486149 HCAPLUS  
 DN 121:86149  
 TI High-amylose starch and resistant starch fractions  
 IN Mcnaught, Kenneth J.; Maloney, Eric; Brown, Ian L.; Knight, Adrian Timothy  
 PA Goodman Fielder Ingredients Ltd., Australia  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 27 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2

DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A01H005-10  
 ICS C08B030-00; A23L001-308; A23L001-0522  
 CC 44-6 (Industrial Carbohydrates)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9403049	A1	19940217	WO 1993-AU389	19930730
	W: AU, CA, JP, NZ, US				
	RW: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	EP 652701	A1	19950517	EP 1993-915566	19930730
	EP 652701	B1	20020109		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LI, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE				
	AU 660560	B2	19950629	AU 1993-45520	19930730
	AU 9345520	A1	19940303		
	JP 08503123	T2	19960409	JP 1993-504825	19930730
	EP 885556	A2	19981223	EP 1998-202909	19930730
	EP 885556	A3	19990609		
	EP 885556	B1	20020918		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE				
	AT 211610	E	20020115	AT 1993-915566	19930730
	ES 2171413	T3	20020916	ES 1993-915566	19930730
	AT 224135	E	20021015	AT 1998-202909	19930730
	US 5714600	A	19980203	US 1995-374645	19950427
	US 5977454	A	19991102	US 1997-815763	19970312
	US 6409840	B1	20020625	US 1997-967826	19971112

PRAI AU 1992-3894 A 19920731  
 AU 1993-7266 A 19930212  
 EP 1993-915566 A3 19930730  
 WO 1993-AU389 W 19930730  
 US 1995-374645 A3 19950427

AB Hybrid maize seeds which yield a **starch** having an **amylose** content .gtoreq.80% are disclosed. Compns. including these high **amylose starches** are also disclosed.  
 Fractions of high-**amylose starches** which have been formed on the basis of granule size are shown to have enhanced dietary fiber and/or **resistant starch** content. Such fractions enable the prepn. of food compns. of enhanced dietary fiber and/or **resistant starch** content.

ST hybrid maize starch high **amylose** fractionation  
 IT Food  
   (high-**amylose** and **resistant starch** for use in)  
 IT Dietary fiber  
   (high-**amylose starch** with high content of, from hybrid maize seed, fractionations of)  
 IT Separation  
   (fractionation, of hybrid maize **starch** to fractions with high contents of **amylose** and dietary fiber or **resistant starch**)  
 IT 9005-25-8P, Starch, preparation  
 RL: PREP (Preparation)  
   (hybrid maize-, prepn. of, with high **amylose** and dietary fiber or/and **resistant starch** content)  
 IT 9005-25-8P, Starch, preparation  
 RL: PREP (Preparation)  
   (hybrid maize-, prepn. of, with high **amylose** and dietary fiber or/and **resistant starch** content)  
 RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

=> fil medline

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 14:50:59 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE LAST UPDATED: 24 MAY 2003 (20030524/UP). FILE COVERS 1958 TO DATE.

On April 13, 2003, MEDLINE was reloaded. See HELP RLOAD for details.

MEDLINE thesauri in the /CN, /CT, and /MN fields incorporate the MeSH 2003 vocabulary. See <http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/changes2003.html> for a description on changes.

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d all

L58 ANSWER 1 OF 1 MEDLINE  
AN 2001114425 MEDLINE  
DN 21005878 PubMed ID: 11143763  
TI Is there an optimal diet for the hypertriglyceridemic patient?.  
AU Kris-Etherton P M; Taylor D S; Zhao G  
CS Nutrition Department, The Pennsylvania State University, S-126 Henderson Building, University Park, PA 16802, USA.. pmk3@psu.edu  
SO JOURNAL OF CARDIOVASCULAR RISK, (2000 Oct) 7  
(5) 333-7. Ref: 30  
Journal code: 9436980. ISSN: 1350-6277.  
CY England: United Kingdom  
DT Journal; Article; (JOURNAL ARTICLE)  
General Review; (REVIEW)  
(REVIEW, TUTORIAL)  
LA English  
FS Priority Journals  
EM 200102  
ED Entered STN: 20010322  
Last Updated on STN: 20010322  
Entered Medline: 20010215  
AB Many dietary factors affect plasma triglycerides. Those which decrease the triglyceride level include n-3 fatty acids from fish oil, weight loss, alcohol restriction, and a higher fat (unsaturated fat) diet, whereas a high-carbohydrate, low-fat diet increases triglycerides. The individual responses and the associated magnitude of change in triglycerides as a result of these different dietary factors will vary. For patients with hypertriglyceridemia, fish oil supplements will usually elicit the most potent effects. However, some patients can normalize their triglyceride level with weight loss plus exercise, by avoiding or limiting their alcohol intake, and by increasing the total fat content of their diet. In addition, fish oil supplements can help further to reduce plasma triglycerides. Thus, the combined effects of multiple dietary interventions provide the most potent means of maximally lowering the plasma triglyceride level.  
CT Check Tags: Female; Human; Male  
\*Coronary Disease: PC, prevention & control  
\*Diet, Fat-Restricted  
\*Hypertriglyceridemia: DH, diet therapy  
\*Hypertriglyceridemia: PC, prevention & control  
Lipids: ME, metabolism  
Lipoproteins: ME, metabolism  
Prognosis  
Risk Assessment  
Treatment Outcome  
CN 0 (Lipids); 0 (Lipoproteins)

=> fil hcplus  
FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:51:03 ON 25 MAY 2003  
USE IS SUBJECT TO THE TERMS OF YOUR STN CUSTOMER AGREEMENT.  
PLEASE SEE "HELP USAGETERMS" FOR DETAILS.  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY (ACS)

Copyright of the articles to which records in this database refer is held by the publishers listed in the PUBLISHER (PB) field (available for records published or updated in Chemical Abstracts after December 26, 1996), unless otherwise indicated in the original publications. The CA Lexicon is the copyrighted intellectual property of the American Chemical Society and is provided to assist you in searching databases on STN. Any dissemination, distribution, copying, or storing of this information, without the prior written consent of CAS, is strictly prohibited.

FILE COVERS 1907 - 25 May 2003 VOL 138 ISS 22  
FILE LAST UPDATED: 23 May 2003 (20030523/ED)

This file contains CAS Registry Numbers for easy and accurate substance identification.

=> d all hitstr tot 157

L57 ANSWER 1 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
AN 1998:388366 HCAPLUS  
DN 129:67089  
TI Highly fermentable resistant starch  
IN Keitlitz, Bernd Wolfgang; Coppin, Jozef Victor Jean-Marie; Roper, Harald Wilhelm Walter; Bornet, Francis  
PA Cerestar Holding B.V., Neth.  
SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 16 pp.  
CODEN: EPXXDW  
DT Patent  
LA English  
IC ICM C08B030-12  
      ICS C12P019-16; A23L001-09  
CC 17-6 (Food and Feed Chemistry)  
      Section cross-reference(s): 14

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 846704	A2	19980610	EP 1997-309720	19971202 <--
	EP 846704	A3	19980617		
	EP 846704	B1	20020313		
	R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, SI, LT, LV, FI, RO				
	CA 2223149	AA	19980603	CA 1997-2223149	19971201
	US 6043229	A	20000328	US 1997-982747	19971202
	AT 214400	E	20020315	AT 1997-309720	19971202
	ES 2170340	T3	20020801	ES 1997-309720	19971202
	AU 9746846	A1	19980604	AU 1997-46846	19971203
	AU 725110	B2	20001005		
	JP 10191931	A2	19980728	JP 1997-333266	19971203
PRAI	GB 1996-25129	A	19961203		

AB The present invention discloses that retrograded starch having more than 55% resistant starch with > 50% chains of DP 10 - 35 gives rise to a significantly higher amt. of n-butyrate prodn. under conditions simulating the human colon. It is expected that such an

increased n-butyrate prodn. will diminish the development of colon diseases notably of colon cancer.

ST fermentable resistant **starch** colon cancer prevention; retrograded **starch** colon cancer prevention; butyrate formation resistant **starch** colon

IT Milk preparations  
 (UHT vanilla milk; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons for prepn. of)

IT Intestine, neoplasm  
 (colon; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT Disease, animal  
 (colorectal; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT Fatty acids, biological studies  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (short-chain; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT Pea  
 (**starch**; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT 107-92-6, Butyric acid, biological studies  
 RL: BSU (Biological study, unclassified); MFM (Metabolic formation); BIOL (Biological study); FORM (Formation, nonpreparative)  
 (highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT 9005-25-8DP, **Starch**, debranched, retrograded, biological studies 9050-36-6DP, Maltodextrin, debranched, retrograded  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); IMF (Industrial manufacture); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT 9067-73-6, Isoamylase  
 RL: BAC (Biological activity or effector, except adverse); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); FFD (Food or feed use); BIOL (Biological study); USES (Uses)  
 (**starch** modification agent; highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

IT 9005-25-8DP, **Starch**, debranched, retrograded, biological studies  
 RL: FFD (Food or feed use); IMF (Industrial manufacture); BIOL (Biological study); PREP (Preparation); USES (Uses)  
 (highly fermentable resistant **starch** forming butyric acid in human colons)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L57 ANSWER 2 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1998:144718 HCPLUS  
 DN 128:243208  
 TI Resistant **starch**-an update on its physiological effects  
 AU Asp, Nils-Georg  
 CS Department of Applied Nutrition and Food Chemistry, Chemical Center, Lund University/Lund Institute of Technology, Lund, S-221 00, Swed.  
 SO Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology (1997), 427(Dietary Fiber in Health and Disease), 201-210  
 CODEN: AEMBAP; ISSN: 0065-2598  
 PB Plenum Publishing Corp.  
 DT Journal; General Review  
 LA English

CC 18-0 (Animal Nutrition)  
 AB A review with 67 refs. Resistant starch (RS) has emerged as one of the main substrates for colonic ferment., together with other undigestible polysaccharides and oligosaccharides. There are indications that RS may be a good source of butyrate, and that the rate and site of ferment. can be varied and optimized. This makes RS potentially important for colonic health, and prodn. of food products contg. RS challenging. The present RS content in most Western diets is probably low, but can be increased by foods high in RS. The physiol. effects of RS are reviewed, as well as the formation of RS in foods and its anal.  
 ST review resistant **starch** diet physiol effect; food resistant **starch** physiol effect review  
 IT Food  
 Intestinal content  
 (an update on resistant **starch** physiol. effects)  
 IT Intestinal content  
 Intestinal content  
 (colonic; an update on resistant **starch** physiol. effects)  
 IT 9005-25-8, **Starch**, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (resistant; an update on resistant **starch** physiol. effects)  
 IT 9005-25-8, **Starch**, biological studies  
 RL: BPR (Biological process); BSU (Biological study, unclassified); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process)  
 (resistant; an update on resistant **starch** physiol. effects)  
 RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L57 ANSWER 3 OF 6 HCAPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1997:650374 HCAPLUS  
 DN 127:264493  
 TI Granular resistant **starch** and method of making  
 IN Haralampu, Stephen G.; Gross, Akiva  
 PA Opta Food Ingredients, Inc., USA  
 SO PCT Int. Appl., 24 pp.  
 CODEN: PIXXD2  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM C08B030-12  
 ICS C12P019-16; A23L001-308  
 CC 44-6 (Industrial Carbohydrates)  
 FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	WO 9735889	A1	19971002	WO 1997-US4976	19970326 <-- W: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, HU, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM RW: GH, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG
US	5849090	A	19981215	US 1996-622844	19960327
CA	2249313	AA	19971002	CA 1997-2249313	19970326
AU	9724246	A1	19971017	AU 1997-24246	19970326
EP	889908	A1	19990113	EP 1997-919933	19970326 R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE, MC, PT, IE, FI
PRAI US	1996-622844		19960327		

WO 1997-US4976                    19970326

AB A method of producing a granular resistant starch comprising the steps of heating a granular native starch to swell but not rupture the starch granules, debranching the starch, e.g., by debranching enzyme, treating the starch to retrograde the amylose therein, optionally annealing the starch and optionally drying the product to a powder is described. Granular resistant starch produced by this method and food formulations contg. the granular resistant starch are also described.

ST enzyme degrdn resistant starch granule; food additive resistant starch granule; debranching starch granule dietary fiber

IT Dietary fiber  
Food  
                                       (granular resistant starch and food formulations contg.)

IT Milk preparations  
                                       (yogurt; granular resistant starch and food formulations contg.)

IT 9049-76-7, Hylon VII  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
                                       (granular resistant starch and food formulations contg.)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, processes  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
                                       (granular resistant starch and method of making)

IT 9049-76-7, Hylon VII  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
                                       (granular resistant starch and food formulations contg.)

RN 9049-76-7 HCPLUS

CN Starch, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

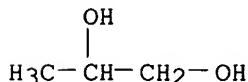
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
CMF Unspecified  
CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
CMF C3 H8 O2



IT 9005-25-8, Starch, processes  
RL: FFD (Food or feed use); PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties); BIOL (Biological study); PROC (Process); USES (Uses)  
                                       (granular resistant starch and method of making)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L57 ANSWER 4 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1997:48894 HCPLUS  
 DN 126:61804  
 TI Process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with high content of dietary fiber  
 IN Shi, Yong-Chen; Trzasko, Peter T.  
 PA National Starch and Chemical Investment Holding Corporation, USA  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 12 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM C08B030-12

ICS C08B030-20; A23L001-308

CC 44-6 (Industrial Carbohydrates)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 17

FAN.CNT 2

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 747397	A2	19961211	EP 1996-108032	19960520 <--
	EP 747397	A3	19970924		
	R: AT, BE, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, IT, NL, SE				
	US 5593503	A	19970114	US 1995-479073	19950607
	AU 9652271	A1	19961219	AU 1996-52271	19960515
	AU 715194	B2	20000120		
	CA 2178128	AA	19961208	CA 1996-2178128	19960604
	JP 09012601	A2	19970114	JP 1996-146157	19960607
	JP 2779345	B2	19980723		

PRAI US 1995-479073 19950607

AB The granular starch with high dietary fiber content is produced by heating a high-amyllose starch having amylose content of .gtoreq.40% and a water content of 10-80% to a temp. of from about 60 to 160.degree.. The granular starch retains its granular structure and has a total dietary fiber content of .gtoreq.12%. Food products contg. this resistant granular starch are also provided.

ST granular starch amylase resistance; cookie formulation amylase resistant starch; cake formulation amylase resistant starch; beverage formulation amylase resistant starch; pasta formulation amylase resistant starch; food formulation amylase resistant starch; dietary fiber content granular starch; heating high amylose starch amylase resistance

IT Bakery products  
 (cakes; process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)

IT Bakery products  
 (cookies; process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)

IT Bakery products  
 (crackers; process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)

IT Beverages  
 Cereal (grain)  
 Dietary fiber  
 Food  
 Pasta  
 (process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Hylon V, processes 9049-76-7, Hylon VII  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties);  
 PROC (Process)  
 (process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with

IT high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)  
 IT 9005-25-8, Hylon V, processes 9049-76-7, Hylon VII  
 RL: PEP (Physical, engineering or chemical process); PRP (Properties);  
 PROC (Process)  
 (process for producing amylase-resistant granular starch with  
 high content of dietary fiber for food formulation)  
 RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

RN 9049-76-7 HCPLUS  
 CN Starch, 2-hydroxypropyl ether (9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

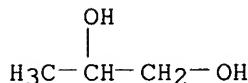
CM 1

CRN 9005-25-8  
 CMF Unspecified  
 CCI MAN

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

CM 2

CRN 57-55-6  
 CMF C3 H8 O2



L57 ANSWER 5 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS

AN 1993:546593 HCPLUS

DN 119:146593

TI An enzyme-resistant starch for regulation of blood cholesterol level and body weight

IN Miwa, Toshiaki; Hidaka, Takayoshi; Hisada, Yoji; Ohfuji, Takehiko; Pomeranz, Yesha Jahu

PA Kanegafuchi Kagaku Kogyo K. K., Japan

SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 9 pp.

CODEN: EPXXDW

DT Patent

LA English

IC ICM A61K031-715

ICS A23L001-0522; A23L001-308; A23L001-09

CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)

Section cross-reference(s): 1, 17

FAN.CNT 1

	PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI	EP 550060	A1	19930707	EP 1992-122103	19921229 <--
	R: DE, FR, GB, IT, NL, SE				
	US 5268367	A	19931207	US 1991-814642	19911230
	JP 06065082	A2	19940308	JP 1992-359741	19921228

PRAI US 1991-814642 19911230

AB An enzyme-resistant starch is effective for lowering LDL-cholesterol level and for preventing obesity. The starch is also useful as food and beverage material for the same effects. Thus, starch was treated with alpha-amylase to obtain an enzyme-resistant starch. Anticholesterolemic and antiobesity effects of the starch was tested with hamsters. A tablet was

formulated contg. the starch 80, corn starch 4,  
 lactose 10, Ca CMC 4, Me cellulose 1.5, and Mg stearate 0.5%.

ST enzyme resistant **starch** anticholesterolemic; antiobesity agent  
 enzyme resistant **starch**; food diet enzyme resistant  
**starch**

IT Anticholesteremics and Hypolipemics  
 Antiobesity agents  
 (enzyme-resistant **starch** for)

IT Beverages  
 (diet, enzyme-resistant **starch** for)

IT Food  
 (dietetic, enzyme-resistant **starch** for)

IT Lipoproteins  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (low-d., cholesterol of, lowering of, enzyme-resistant **starch**  
 for)

IT Pharmaceutical dosage forms  
 (tablets, enzyme-resistant **starch** as anticholesterolemic and  
 antiobesity agent in)

IT 9005-25-8, **Starch**, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (amylase treatment in, for prepn. of anticholesterolemic and  
 antiobesity agent)

IT 57-88-5, Cholesterol, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (of blood, lowering of, enzyme-resistant **starch** for)

IT 9000-90-2, .alpha.-Amylase  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (**starch** treatment with, for prepn. of anticholesterolemic and  
 antiobesity agent)

IT 9005-25-8, **Starch**, biological studies  
 RL: BIOL (Biological study)  
 (amylase treatment in, for prepn. of anticholesterolemic and  
 antiobesity agent)

RN 9005-25-8 HCPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

L57 ANSWER 6 OF 6 HCPLUS COPYRIGHT 2003 ACS  
 AN 1992:658261 HCPLUS  
 DN 117:258261  
 TI resistant **starch** as triacylglycerol- and cholesterol-lowering  
 agent  
 IN Van Amelsvoort, Johannes Mateus Maria; Deckere, Emile Alphonsus; Kloots,  
 Willem Jan  
 PA Unilever N. V., Neth.; Unilever PLC  
 SO Eur. Pat. Appl., 4 pp.  
 CODEN: EPXXDW  
 DT Patent  
 LA English  
 IC ICM A61K031-70  
 ICS A23L001-0522; A23L001-308  
 CC 63-6 (Pharmaceuticals)  
 Section cross-reference(s): 1, 17  
 FAN.CNT 1

PATENT NO.	KIND	DATE	APPLICATION NO.	DATE
PI EP 506166	A2	19920930	EP 1992-200659	19920309 <--
EP 506166	A3	19930113		
R: AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IT, LI, NL, PT, SE				
CA 2063784	AA	19920926	CA 1992-2063784	19920323
JP 05236908	A2	19930917	JP 1992-96966	19920324

PRAI EP 1991-200663  
EP 1991-201232

19910325  
19910524

AB Resistant starch is used as triacylglycerol- and cholesterol-lowering agent. A suspension of modified corn starch having an amylose content of 40% and an amylopectin content of 60% was made by suspending 41.6 g of this starch in 125 g of water at 95.degree. for 30 min. cooling to 18.degree. and freezing the gelatinized mass to 18.degree. for .gtoreq. 1 day. The gel thus obtained contained 23 % resistant starch. The gel was incorporated into a diet and was fed to rats for 3 wk. The level of total blood cholesterol and triacylglycerol in rats fed with resistant starch was decreased as compared with controls that had diet low in resistant starch.

ST resistant starch triacylglycerol cholesterol decrease

IT Glycerides, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(of blood, lowering of, with starch)

IT Anticholesteremics and Hypolipemics  
(starch, prepn. of)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as triacylglycerol- and cholesterol-lowering agent)

IT 57-88-5, Cholesterol, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(of blood, lowering of, with starch)

IT 9005-25-8, Starch, biological studies  
RL: BIOL (Biological study)

(as triacylglycerol- and cholesterol-lowering agent)

RN 9005-25-8 HCAPLUS

CN Starch (8CI, 9CI) (CA INDEX NAME)

\*\*\* STRUCTURE DIAGRAM IS NOT AVAILABLE \*\*\*

=> fil wpix  
FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 15:44:18 ON 25 MAY 2003  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

FILE LAST UPDATED: 22 MAY 2003 <20030522/UP>  
MOST RECENT DERWENT UPDATE: 200332 <200332/DW>  
DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX SUBSCRIBER FILE, COVERS 1963 TO DATE

>>> NEW WEEKLY SDI FREQUENCY AVAILABLE --> see NEWS <<<

>>> SLART (Simultaneous Left and Right Truncation) is now available in the /ABEX field. An additional search field /BIX is also provided which comprises both /BI and /ABEX <<<

>>> PATENT IMAGES AVAILABLE FOR PRINT AND DISPLAY <<<

>>> FOR DETAILS OF THE PATENTS COVERED IN CURRENT UPDATES,  
SEE <http://www.derwent.com/dwpi/updates/dwpicov/index.html> <<<

>>> FOR A COPY OF THE DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX STN USER GUIDE,  
PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.stn-international.de/training\\_center/patents/stn\\_guide.pdf](http://www.stn-international.de/training_center/patents/stn_guide.pdf) <<<

>>> FOR INFORMATION ON ALL DERWENT WORLD PATENTS INDEX USER GUIDES, PLEASE VISIT:  
[http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi\\_guide.html](http://www.derwent.com/userguides/dwpi_guide.html) <<<

=> d all abeq tech abex tot

L109 ANSWER 1 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 2002-280846 [32] WPIX  
 CR 2002-280845 [32]; 2002-488790 [52]; 2002-488791 [52]  
 DNC C2002-082617  
 TI Use of nutritional composition, comprising protein-, lipid-, carbohydrate-sources and macro-nutrient profile, for preparing ingestible carrier for improving muscle protein synthesis.  
 DC D13  
 IN ANANTHARAMAN, H G; BALLEVRE, O; BEAUFREIRE, B; DANGIN, M; FUCHS, E C; GARCIA-RODENAS, C L; GUIGOZ, Y; LEATHWOOD, P; MALLANGI, C R; REIFFERS-MAGNANI, K; TURINI, M  
 PA (INRG) INST NAT RECH AGRONOMIQUE; (NEST) SOC PROD NESTLE SA  
 CYC 96  
 PI WO 2002015720 A2 20020228 (200232)\* EN 24p A23L001-30 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
 NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW  
 W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK  
 DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
 KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PH PL PT RO  
 RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
 AU 2001091777 A 20020304 (200247) A23L001-30 <--  
 ADT WO 2002015720 A2 WO 2001-EP9579 20010820; AU 2001091777 A AU 2001-91777  
 20010820  
 FDT AU 2001091777 A Based on WO 200215720  
 PRAI US 2000-227117P 20000822  
 IC ICM A23L001-30  
 ICS A23L001-302; A23L001-305  
 AB WO 200215720 A UPAB: 20020820  
 NOVELTY - A composition, comprising protein source containing at least 50 weight % of whey protein, lipid source having omega omega 3-6 fatty acid ratio of 5:1-10:1, a carbohydrate source and macro-nutrient profile comprising vitamin E and C, is used for preparing an ingestible carrier. The protein source and lipid source provides at least 8% and 18% respectively, of the total calories of the composition.

USE - For preparing an ingestible carrier for use as nutritional supplement (in the form of pudding with thin custard or flan like texture) for improving muscle protein synthesis, preventing muscle loss, or accelerating muscle mass recovery, in patient suffering from muscle mass depletion, due to appetite, trauma, illness, surgery, old age. Also in patients having problems in digesting other sources of proteins such as persons having chronic gastritis. L-(113C) leucine (99 mol percent excess, MPE), L-(5,5,5-2H3) leucine (97 MPE) and sodium (13C) bicarbonate (99 MPE) were obtained from Eurisotop (Gif-sur-Yvette, France). The tracers were administered intravenously (L-(1-13C) leucine and (13C) bicarbonate). L-(5,5,5-2H3) leucine was employed to produce two intrinsically labeled bovine milk proteins fractions. casein and whey proteins. Labeled proteins were obtained by infusing a lactating cow with the deuterated tracer, collecting milk and purifying the 2 protein fractions by micro-filtration and ultrafiltration. The leucine enrichments were 8.28 and 8.16 MPE, respectively. Labeled proteins fractions were mixed with their respective unlabeled fraction, to obtain a total concentration of 10 micro mol/kg L-(5,5,5-2H3) leucine.

Nine elderly healthy male volunteers who were 71.8 plus or minus 1 years old, without any medical history of renal, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal or endocrine disease, participated in the study. After the supplement containing casein (CAS), only a slight increase of non-oxidative leucine disposal (NOLD), an index of whole body protein synthesis, was detected. In contrast, ingestion of the supplement containing whey protein (WP) induced a marked increase of NOLD during 40-160 min, which was significantly higher than that of CAS (P less than 0.01). After ingestion of the supplement containing WP, postprandial leucine balance (an index of protein balance) over 7 h was 135 plus or minus 18 micro mol/kg, nearly 3-fold higher than after ingestion of the

supplement containing casein.

**ADVANTAGE** - The composition containing whey protein is easy to digest, and it can produce at least a 2-fold increase in whole body protein deposition in elderly people as compared to casein as the protein. This helps patients to conserve muscle protein, rebuild muscle protein more rapidly, and hence get their strength back faster. The composition has a well balanced lipid protein and provides a readily available energy source. Despite the high proportion of partially hydrolyzed protein, in the composition it is physically stable and has a very acceptable taste. The profile aids replenishment of nutrients required in higher quantities during periods of illness or recovery due to oxidative stress or inflammatory conditions. The probiotic micro-organism provides the advantage of restoring the natural balance of the intestinal flora following antibiotic therapy. This product has the advantage of inhibiting the growth of Helicobacter pylori in the stomach which is associated with the development of ulcer particularly in individuals having gastritis. The composition can be simply provided in a functional food product, without the need for special administration. The nutritional supplement has an energy content of 800-2000 kcal/l, preferably 1000-1500 kcal/l.

**DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S)** - The figure illustrates graphically, protein synthesis after consumption of nutritional supplements containing whey protein or casein.

Dwg.1/2

FS CPI

FA AB; GI

MC CPI: D03-H01T2

TECH UPTX: 20020521

**TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - FOOD** - Preferred Components: The whey protein includes a partially hydrolyzed whey protein. The whey protein hydrolyzate constitute 50 wt.% of the protein source in the composition. The lipid source comprises 40-65 wt.% of mono-unsaturated fatty acids, 15-30 wt.% of poly-unsaturated fatty acids and less than 30 wt.% of saturated fatty acids. The carbohydrates source comprises sucrose, corn syrup, and/or maltodextrin.

Preferred Composition: The composition includes caseino-glycomacropeptide. The composition includes micro-nutrient(s) selected from vitamin E, vitamin C, taurine, folic acid and vitamin B-12. The composition comprises at least one prebiotic fiber selected from inulin, acacia gum, **resistant starch**, dextran, xylo-oligosaccharides, and/or fructo-oligosaccharides. The composition includes at least one micro-organism such as probiotic micro-organism.

Preferred Properties: The protein, lipid and carbohydrate sources respectively provides up to 20%, 25-35% and 50-60% of the total energy of the composition.

ABEX UPTX: 20020521

**ADMINISTRATION** - The nutritional supplement is taken in multiple doses, e.g. 2-5 times or in single dose daily.

**EXAMPLE** - A ready-to-drink nutritional supplement including (in weight%) (energy %) whey protein (4.8) (16), carbohydrate (13) (54) such as maltodextrin and sucrose, lipids (2.8) (30) such as high oleic safflower corn oil and canola oil, and vitamins and minerals (at least 5%), was prepared. The lipid mixture contained saturated fatty acids (25), mono-unsaturated fatty acids (55) and polyunsaturated fatty acids (20). The n-6:n-3 ratio was about 7:1. The formula contained 30 IU of vitamin E and 60 mg of vitamin C per serving. The energy density of the supplement was 1000 kcal/l.

L109 ANSWER 2 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2002-280845 [32] WPIX

CR 2002-280846 [32]; 2002-488790 [52]; 2002-488791 [52]

DNC C2002-082616

TI Composition as nutritive supplement for sick patient, comprises sources of

protein having preset amount of whey protein, lipid with preset fatty acid, carbohydrate and macro-nutrient, providing preset total calories.

DC D13  
 IN ANANTHARAMAN, H G; FUCHS, E C; GARCIA-RODENAS, C L; GUIGOZ, Y; LEATHWOOD, P; MALLANGI, C R; REIFFERS-MAGNANI, K; TURINI, M  
 PA (NEST) SOC PROD NESTLE SA  
 CYC 96  
 PI WO 2002015719 A2 20020228 (200232)\* EN 20p A23L001-29 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
 NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW  
 W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK  
 DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR  
 KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PH PL PT RO  
 RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
 AU 2001095488 A 20020304 (200247) A23L001-29 <--  
 ADT WO 2002015719 A2 WO 2001-EP9578 20010820; AU 2001095488 A AU 2001-95488  
 20010820  
 FDT AU 2001095488 A Based on WO 200215719  
 PRAI US 2000-227117P 20000822  
 IC ICM A23L001-29  
 ICS A23L001-302; A23L001-305  
 AB WO 200215719 A UPAB: 20020820

NOVELTY - A composition comprises protein source providing at least 8% of the total calories, lipid source providing at least 18% of the total calories, carbohydrate source, and macro-nutrient profile comprising at least vitamin E and C. The protein source comprises at least 50 weight % of whey protein of the protein source. The lipid source has omega (omega ) 3-6 fatty acid ratio of approximately 5:1-10:1.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- (1) use of the composition as nutritional supplement; and
- (2) producing the composition which involves blending protein source, lipid source, carbohydrate source and micro-nutrients.

USE - For use as nutritional supplement (claimed), in pet food, for use in preparing ingestable carrier, functional food or medicament for supplementing nutrition, prevention or treatment of convalescing patients recovering from illness or surgery, for persons having limited appetite such as elderly, children or anorexic patients, persons having impaired ability to digest protein and other sources of protein such as persons having chronic gastritis who have reduced gastric pepsin digestion, for sick patients, for protein-energy malnutrition, for persons suffering from sepsis, injury, burns and inflammation, for stressed patients having depleted glutamine status, for promoting glutamine synthesis in patients suffering from injured, diseased intestines or maintained physiological function of intestine, for maintaining/increasing plasma glutamine levels in humans and animals, for improving immune function, for patients suffering from impaired/reduced mucin production such as patients undergoing inflammatory response suffering from malnutrition, suffering from cystic fibrosis, malignancy, chronic inflammatory bowel diseases, ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease.

ADVANTAGE - The composition is easier to digest and less prone to induce satiety, and hence reduces problems of patient not consuming sufficient amount of supplement. Rich components of the composition provides supplement which is more rapidly digested, enabling patients to consume therapeutically effective amount of supplement or other food to provide adequate nutrition. The composition has well-balanced lipid profile which provides readily available energy source. The composition is physically stable, less viscous and lighter, and has favorable taste, when compared conventionally. The composition enables efficient and quick regain of strength, and hence helps in recovery of convalescing patient. The composition in powder-form, fortified beverage in liquid-form, bar, or in pudding with custard or flan-like texture, is easily consumed even by persons with dysphagia or other swallowing problems. The composition is

formulated for human consumption and/or administration, preferably provided in functional food product which does not require any special administration. Probiotic microorganism restores natural balance of intestinal flora after antibiotic therapy. The composition efficiently inhibits growth of Helicobacter pylori in stomach causing ulcer in individuals having gastritis. The composition rich in vitamin E and C, and taurine, is used to replete levels of nutrients in blood following depletion related to infection, sepsis or other oxidative stress.

Prebiotic fiber beneficially affects host by selectively stimulating growth and/or activity of bacteria in colon having potential to improve host health. Soluble, prebiotic fibers promote growth of bifidobacteria in gastrointestinal tract, and prevents/reduces growth of pathogens such as Clostridia. Whey protein has high threonine content (important building block of mucins), and hence supplement is provided to patients suffering from impaired/reduced mucin production like patients undergoing inflammatory response suffering from malnutrition, undergoing treatment including administration of non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs, and after total parenteral nutrition. Whey protein has high cysteine content (important antioxidant and immediate precursor of glutathione), and hence supplement is provided to patients suffering from glutathione depletion and low antioxidant status.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D03-G; D03-H01T2

TECH UPTX: 20020521

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Protein: Whey protein comprises at least 50 wt.% of partially or fully hydrolyzed whey protein. The whey protein hydrolyzate comprises at least 50 wt.% of the protein source.

Preferred Composition: The composition comprises protein source that provides up to 20%, more preferably 10-20% of the total energy, lipid source provides 25-35% of the total energy, and carbohydrate source provides 50-60% of the total energy of the composition. The lipid source comprises 40-65 wt.% of mono-unsaturated fatty acids. The composition comprises less than 30 wt.% of saturated fatty acid, and further comprises casein-glycomacropeptide, prebiotic fiber(s), and probiotic microorganism(s).

Preferred Carbohydrate Source: Carbohydrate source comprises sucrose, corn syrup and/or maltodextrin. Preferred Micro-nutrient: Micro-nutrient is vitamin E, vitamin C, taurine, folic acid and/or vitamin B12.

Preferred Fiber: Prebiotic fiber is inulin, acacia gum, **resistant starch**, dextran, xylo-oligosaccharides and/or fructo-oligosaccharides.

Preferred Process: The protein is hydrolyzed with enzyme(s) at pH 6.6-8.8, at 40-70degreesC and at an enzyme concentration of 0.5-2.5% of the protein, for 5-120 minutes. The process further involves adding at least one probiotic or prebiotic to the product.

ABEX UPTX: 20020521

EXAMPLE - (In weight%) Protein (whey protein) (4.8) (energy 16%), carbohydrate (maltodextrin and sucrose) (13) (energy 54%), lipid (high oleic safflower oil, corn oil and canola oil) (2.8 g) (energy 30%), and vitamins and minerals (at least 5% of RDA), were mixed, and a ready-to-drink nutritional supplement was obtained. The lipid mixture contained saturated fatty acids (25), monounsaturated fatty acids (55) and polyunsaturated fatty acids (20), with omega-6 (n-6):omega-3(n-3) of 7:1. The supplement contained 30 international units (IU) of vitamin E and 60 mg of vitamin C per serving, and energy density of 1000 Kcal/l.

L109 ANSWER 3 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2001-648636 [74] WPIX

DNC C2001-191477

TI Regulation of carbohydrate and fat metabolism of ,e.g., human involves

replacing daily carbohydrate intake with **resistant starch** and saturated fat intake with **unsaturated fat**.

DC D13  
 IN BROWN, I L; BROWN, M A; HIGGINS, J;  
 STORLIEN, L H; TAPSELL, L C  
 PA (PENF-N) PENFORD AUSTRALIA LTD; (BROW-I) BROWN I L; (BROW-I) BROWN M A;  
 (HIGG-I) HIGGINS J; (STOR-I) STORLIEN L H; (TAPS-I) TAPSELL L C; (PENF-N)  
 PENFORD LTD  
 CYC 96  
 PI WO 2001076394 A1 20011018 (200174)\* EN 50p A23L001-308 <--  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
 NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZW  
 W: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK  
 DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ  
 LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD  
 SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
 AU 2001046247 A 20011023 (200213) A23L001-308 <--  
 NO 2002004722 A 20021129 (200308) A23L001-308 <--  
 EP 1267642 A1 20030102 (200310) EN A23L001-308 <--  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI TR  
 BR 2001009960 A 20030211 (200317) A23L001-308 <--  
 US 2003045504 A1 20030306 (200320) A61K031-718 <--  
 KR 2002090229 A 20021130 (200325) A23L001-308 <--  
 ADT WO 2001076394 A1 WO 2001-AU392 20010406; AU 2001046247 A AU 2001-46247  
 20010406; NO 2002004722 A WO 2001-AU392 20010406, NO 2002-4722 20021002;  
 EP 1267642 A1 EP 2001-919008 20010406, WO 2001-AU392 20010406; BR  
 2001009960 A BR 2001-9960 20010406, WO 2001-AU392 20010406; US 2003045504  
 A1 WO 2001-AU392 20010406, US 2002-9023 20020412; KR 2002090229 A KR  
 2002-713433 20021007  
 FDT AU 2001046247 A Based on WO 200176394; EP 1267642 A1 Based on WO,  
 200176394; BR 2001009960 A Based on WO 200176394  
 PRAI AU 2000-6733 20000406  
 IC ICM A23L001-308; A61K031-718  
 ICS A23L001-30; A61K031-202  
 AB WO 200176394 A UPAB: 20011217

NOVELTY - A carbohydrate and fat metabolism in an individual is regulated by replacing at least 5% of the individual's daily carbohydrate intake with **resistant starch** and at least 10% of the individual's saturated fat intake with **unsaturated fat**.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for:

(1) a method of processing a foodstuff for use in the inventive method comprising substituting constituents with a low **resistant starch** content with constituents with a high **resistant starch** content and substituting some or all of the saturated fats with **unsaturated fats**; and

(2) a composition comprising at least 2 g **resistant starch** and at least 2 g **unsaturated fat** in which **resistant starch** is present in a proportion of at least 5 wt.% total starch content.

USE - The invention is used for regulating carbohydrate and fat metabolism in an individual, e.g. animals or humans, by manipulating the diet through feed, food, supplements, and pharmaceuticals. It is applicable to all age ranges, such as prepubescents, young adults (18-24 years old), middle-aged adults (35-50 years old), and older adults (over 50 years old).

ADVANTAGE - The invention achieves an enhancement of fat utilization in an individual, e.g. a reduction in fat accumulation (in white adipose tissue, brown adipose tissue, and/or muscle tissue), and/or an increase in fat oxidation (which may be evidenced by a reduction in respiratory quotient); a reduction of plasma leptin concentrations; an increase in satiety in an individual for a given caloric intake; treatment of obesity; a reduction of incidence or risk of obesity in an individual; a reduction

of incidence or risk of non-insulin dependent diabetes mellitus in an individual; a reduction in the post-prandial plasma glucose and/or insulin levels in an individual following food consumption by the individual; regulation of an individual's body mass (e.g., to increase or decrease the individual's body mass index or to maintain a desired body mass index); body shaping; and an improvement in energy utilization during exercise such as sports activities, e.g., to improve sports performance (all claimed).

Dwg. 0/13

FS CPI  
FA AB  
MC CPI: D03-H01T2

TECH UPTX: 20011217

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Method: At least 60% of the individual's fat intake is replaced with an **unsaturated** fat.  
Preferred Composition: The composition is in the form of a low calorie diet having an energy content of 800-1200, preferably 2000 kcal per day. It may also be in the form of granules or a powdery mixture being soluble, suspendable, dispersible, or emulsifiable in a water-containing liquid.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - ORGANIC CHEMISTRY - Preferred Components: Some or all of the **resistant starch** is, or is derived from, a high amylose maize starch having an amylose content of at most 50 wt.%.

The **unsaturated** fat is present in a proportion of at least 25, preferably 50 wt.% of the total fat content.

The **unsaturated** fat can be mono-**unsaturated** fat, a poly-**unsaturated** fat, an omega-3 fat, or an omega-6 fat.

The composition further includes ingredient(s), e.g. flavoring agent, vitamin source, mineral source, electrolyte, or trace element.

L109 ANSWER 4 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 2001-123135 [13] WPIX  
 CR 2002-268854 [18]  
 DNN N2001-090387 DNC C2001-035799  
 TI Delivery capsules and their preparation and apparatus for their preparation.  
 DC A11 A14 A23 A25 A96 A97 B07 D13 P33  
 IN BROWN, M D; MUNCASTER, B J; NOWAK, E Z; NOWAK, E  
 PA (BIOP-N) BIOPROGRESS TECHNOLOGY INT INC  
 CYC 92  
 PI WO 2001003676 A1 20010118 (200113)\* EN 20p A61K009-48  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ  
 NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
 W: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES  
 FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS  
 LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL  
 TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
 GB 2353950 A 20010314 (200117) A61K009-48  
 AU 2000059944 A 20010130 (200127) A61K009-48  
 EP 1194130 A1 20020410 (200232) EN A61K009-48  
 R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
 RO SE SI  
 ADT WO 2001003676 A1 WO 2000-GB2616 20000707; GB 2353950 A GB 2000-16819  
 20000707; AU 2000059944 A AU 2000-59944 20000707; EP 1194130 A1 EP  
 2000-946054 20000707, WO 2000-GB2616 20000707  
 FDT AU 2000059944 A Based on WO 200103676; EP 1194130 A1 Based on WO 200103676  
 PRAI GB 1999-16033 19990709  
 IC ICM A61K009-48  
 ICS A61J003-07  
 AB WO 200103676 A UPAB: 20020521  
 NOVELTY - A delivery capsule having at least two separate chambers is new.  
 DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A delivery capsule having at least two

separate chambers is new.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

(1) a method of encapsulation comprising supplying two films of material capable of deforming plastically on heating and/or when partially solvated, heating the films and/or applying solvent, forming the films into suitable shaped capsule portions, supplying respective substances to the capsule portions of the film, supplying a film of a dividing septum material to at least one of the filled capsule portions, sealing the capsule portions and the septum material together for form a capsule having at least two separate chambers.

(2) an enhancement apparatus for producing the above capsules comprising means for supplying two films of material to an encapsulation unit, plastically deforming each film to form shaped capsule portions, supplying respective substances to the capsule portions, supplying the film of dividing septum to at least one of the filled capsule portions, sealing together the capsule portions and septum material.

USE - For the delivery of drug and cosmetics.

ADVANTAGE - The contents of the delivery chambers are kept separate from each other until delivery.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure is a schematic sectional view of a delivery capsule.

Dwg.1/2

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A12-V01; B04-C02A2; B04-C02B; B04-C02D; B04-C03; B04-N02;  
B11-C05; B12-M11C; D03-J

TECH UPTX: 20010307

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - MECHANICAL ENGINEERING - Preferred Capsule: Each chamber contains a different material, preferably in a metered dose. The capsule includes a dividing wall (DW) or septum (SP), defining in part two separate chambers, preferably comprising two layers of material adhered together. The DW or SP preferably comprises a median wall symmetrically arranged to form two chambers of similar size and shape. The two chambers are designed to release their contents under similar circumstances and each chamber is preferably defined at least in part by different materials. The capsule is formed from a heat-sealable material capable of deforming plastically on heating and/or when partially solvated. At least part of the capsule material is coated.

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - POLYMERS - The capsule is prepared from hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, pectin, polyethylene oxide, polyvinyl alcohol, alginate, polycaprolactone and/or gelatinized starch based materials, especially at least in part from hydroxypropyl methylcellulose coated with alginate.

ABEX UPTX: 20010307

EXAMPLE - A dual delivery capsule as shown in the figure where the septum 16 and the capsule walls 12 and 14 are hydroxypropyl methylcellulose.

L109 ANSWER 5 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2000-499041 [44] WPIX

DNC C2000-149704

TI Microbial preparation for food products and biocontrol agents, comprises microbes grown in media containing resistant starch and having increased growth/yield potential or increased survival/recovery rate in product.

DC B04 C05 D13 D16

IN BROWN, I L; CONWAY, P L; LUCAS, R J; WANG, X

PA (FOOD-N) FOOD TECHNOLOGY INNOVATIONS PTY LTD

CYC 91

PI WO 2000041576 A1 20000720 (200044)\* EN 46p A23L001-0522

RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL

OA PT SD SE SL SZ TZ UG ZW

W: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES

FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS  
LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL  
TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW

AU 2000024248 A 20000801 (200054) A23L001-0522  
NO 2001003388 A 20010821 (200158) A23L001-0522  
EP 1150577 A1 20011107 (200168) EN A23L001-0522  
R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI  
KR 2001101531 A 20011114 (200230) A61K035-74  
JP 2002534108 W 20021015 (200282) 62p C12N001-00  
ZA 2001006115 A 20021224 (200309) 62p A23L000-00

ADT WO 2000041576 A1 WO 2000-AU21 20000114; AU 2000024248 A AU 2000-24248  
20000114; NO 2001003388 A WO 2000-AU21 20000114, NO 2001-3388 20010709; EP  
1150577 A1 EP 2000-902498 20000114, WO 2000-AU21 20000114; KR 2001101531 A  
KR 2001-708910 20010713; JP 2002534108 W JP 2000-593196 20000114, WO  
2000-AU21 20000114; ZA 2001006115 A ZA 2001-6115 20010725

FDT AU 2000024248 A Based on WO 200041576; EP 1150577 A1 Based on WO  
200041576; JP 2002534108 W Based on WO 200041576

PRAI AU 1999-8168 19990114

IC ICM A23L000-00; A23L001-0522; A61K035-74; C12N001-00  
ICS A23K001-16; A23L001-30; A61K035-66; A61K035-72; A61K047-36;  
A61P001-00; C12N001-14; C12N001-16; C12N001-20; C12N011-10

ICI C12N001-00; C12N001-00; C12N001-00; C12N001-00; C12N001-00; C12N001-00;  
C12R001:01; C12R001:145; C12R001:23; C12R001:44; C12R001:46;  
C12R001:85

AB WO 200041576 A UPAB: 20000913  
NOVELTY - A microbial preparation (I) comprising microbes grown or  
cultured in media based on, or containing, **resistant**  
**starch** and having increased growth/yield potential, or increased  
survival/recovery rate in a product, is new.  
DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the  
following:  
(1) preparation (II) of (I); and  
(2) a product (III) containing (I).  
ACTIVITY - None given.  
MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.  
USE - The **resistant starch** in microbial culture  
media is useful for producing microbes having increased growth/yield  
potential or an increased survival rate/recovery in a product (claimed).  
(I) is useful as prophylactic and therapeutic agents, in prebiotic and  
probiotic preparations and products including food, feed, neutraceutical  
and pharmaceuticals, for non-digestive tract applications like the nasal  
and vaginal tracts, and in situations relating to biocontrol and  
bioremediation.

Dwg.0/14

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-A10; B04-B04K; **B04-C02B**; B04-F10; C04-A10; C04-B04K;  
**C04-C02B**; C04-F10; D03-B; D03-E; D03-G; D03-H; D05-A02;  
D05-H08

TECH UPTX: 20000913  
TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - BIOLOGY - Preparation: (II) comprises growing or  
culturing microbes in media based on, or containing, **resistant**  
**starch** and harvesting the culture microbes.  
Preferred Microbial Preparation: In (I) the **resistant**  
**starch** is type RS1, RS2, RS3 or RS4 and is derived from maize  
**starch** having an amylose content of at least 90% (w/w), rice,  
barley, wheat, legume, potato or banana. The **resistant**  
**starch** is used in the media at a concentration of 0.01-10% (w/w)  
and in the products at a concentration of 0.1-90% (w/w) total product. The  
**starch** is chemically modified (by oxidation, cross-bonding,  
etherification, esterification, acidification, or dextrinization),  
physically treated by heat-moisture treatment to enhance or increase the

resistant starch content, and/or enzymatically treated or modified. The modification of starch involves solvent extraction to remove fats and/or minerals from the starch. (I) is a probiotic, a starter culture, or a biocontrol or a bioremediation product.

**Preferred Microbes:** In (I) the microbe is a probiotic microorganism such as *Saccharomyces*, *Bifidobacterium*, *Bacteroides*, *Clostridium*, *Fusobacterium*, *Propionibacterium*, *Streptococcus*, *Enterococcus*, *Lactococcus* *Staphylococcus*, *Peptostreptococcus* or *Lactobacillus*, a starter culture consisting of lactic acid bacteria including *Leuconostoc* or yeast, or a biocontrol or bioremediation product consisting of *Acidophilus*, fungi, *Bacillus*, *Pseudomonas* or *Alcaligenes*. The microbes are resistant to stresses including aeration, shear, freeze drying, freezing, drying including high, medium and low water activity, elevated temperatures, low temperatures, pressure and pressure fluctuations, low pH, high pH, bile acids, moisture, high osmolarity, low osmolarity, or high salt.

**Preferred Product:** (III) is a food product (fruit beverages, water ices, confectionery, coatings or covertures, yogurts, yogurt drinks, unfermented drinks, flavored milk drinks, modified milk drinks, ice-creams or dairy desserts), feed, nutraceutical, or pharmaceutical product (such as fluid-based food products including milk based products where the edible ingredient is one or more milk based ingredients including whole milk, milk solids, milk fat, cream, non-fat dried milk, solid based food products including snack bars, breakfast cereals, bread, confectionery, extruded food products, bars, buns, biscuits, feed pellets, and coated food products, water based fluids, cereal and plant based food products, tablets, food additives or health supplements), biocontrol or bioremediation product.

ABEX

UPTX: 20000913

EXAMPLE - *Bifidobacterium* strain Lafti13B was pre-cultured in Basal broth (BM) supplemented with 1% w/v (weight/volume) glucose or high amylose maize starch granules. The cultures were inoculated onto BM agar or into broth, both media containing 1% (w/v) glucose. Plates were spot inoculated or spread and incubated. Growth in broth or cells harvested from spread plates were quantified by enumerating the colony forming units (CFU). Growth on spot-inoculated plates was quantified by measuring the size of the colony as well as the size of the cleared zone around the colony which was indicative of utilization of the starch by the *Bifidobacterium* cells. It was noted that Lafti13B grew more rapidly on starch-containing medium when pre-cultured using starch-containing medium and produced larger colonies and cleared zones on agar plates containing starch. The yield was greater from starch-containing media, compared to glucose media, for cells pre-cultured in both control broth (glucose) and starch broth and recovery of viable microorganisms after growth in the presence of starch was higher and more rapid than glucose controls. Growth in starch media also enhanced the yield of microorganism after exposure to stress conditions, e.g., low pH, bile acids, heat, moisture, pressure, freeze drying, and/or spray drying.

L109 ANSWER 6 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2000-239189 [21] WPIX

DNC C2000-072926

TI Stable salad dressings which contain a cholesterol lowering amount of a sterol or stanol ester and which are stable at room temperatures and when refrigerated.

DC A97 D13 E13 E17

IN BRUCE, R D; BURRUANO, B T; DARTEY, C K; HIGGINS, J D

PA (MCNI) MCNEIL-PPC INC; (JOHJ) JOHNSON &amp; JOHNSON

CYC 32

PI EP 986962 A1 20000322 (200021)\* EN 11p A23L001-24

R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT  
RO SE SI

NO 9904195 A 20000301 (200022)

A23L001-24

AU 9944636 A 20000316 (200024) A23L001-035  
 JP 2000102361 A 20000411 (200029) 8p A23L001-24  
 CA 2281128 A1 20000229 (200033) EN A23L001-24  
 BR 9903979 A 20000905 (200048) A23L001-30  
 US 6123978 A 20000926 (200051) A23D009-007  
 MX 9908019 A1 20000901 (200139) A23L001-24  
 US 6399137 B1 20020604 (200242) A23D009-007  
 ADT EP 986962 A1 EP 1999-306841 19990827; NO 9904195 A NO 1999-4195 19990830;  
 AU 9944636 A AU 1999-44636 19990820; JP 2000102361 A JP 1999-243164  
 19990830; CA 2281128 A1 CA 1999-2281128 19990830; BR 9903979 A BR  
 1999-3979 19990830; US 6123978 A US 1998-143817 19980831; MX 9908019 A1 MX  
 1999-8019 19990830; US 6399137 B1 Cont of US 1998-143817 19980831, US  
 2000-625667 20000726

FDT US 6399137 B1 Cont of US 6123978

PRAI US 1998-143817 19980831; US 2000-625667 20000726

IC ICM A23D009-007; A23L001-035; A23L001-24; A23L001-30

ICS A23L001-03; A23L001-29

AB EP 986962 A UPAB: 20000502

NOVELTY - Stable foodstuffs which contain:

- (1) a cholesterol lowering amount of a sterol or stanol ester,
- (2) an emulsifier or a hydrocolloid;
- (3) a crystal fat inhibitor.

The foodstuffs, including salad dressings are stable even when refrigerated.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is made for a method of preparing the stable food emulsion comprising:

- (1) providing an aqueous system;
- (2) providing a food grade acceptable oil;
- (3) providing a stanol ester;
- (4) providing a crystal fat inhibitor and an emulsifier;
- (5) admixing these ingredients;
- (6) heating the mixture to 100 - 150 deg. F to form a heated oil; and
- (7) adding the heated oil to the aqueous system.

USE - As a stable foodstuff which lowers cholesterol levels. An actual claimed EMBODIMENT is as a salad dressing.

ADVANTAGE - The foodstuff remains stable at different temperatures.

It is stable both at room temperature and when refrigerated. This is useful for foodstuffs such as salad dressings that are sold at room temperature but which are refrigerated once opened.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-W09; D03-H01H; D03-H01N; D03-H01Q; D03-H01T2; E01; E07-A02A;  
 E07-A02D; E10-E04G; E10-E04K

TECH UPTX: 20000502

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - FOOD - Preferred Product: The food is a liquid. It contains from 0.5 to 1.5 grams of active sterol ester per serving.

Preferred Components: the emulsifier is a polyglycerol ester, a mono- or di-glyceride of a fatty acid, a propylene glycol ester, a sucrose fatty acid ester or a polyoxyethylene derivative of a sorbitan fatty acid ester. Specifically the emulsifier is a polysorbate 80 or polysorbate 60.

The hydrocolloid is a xanthan gum, propylene glycol alginate, a modified food starch or a cellulose derivative.

The crystal fat inhibitor is a polyglycerol ester of a fatty acid, a sorbitan ester of a fatty acid, a polysorbate made from the reaction product of a monoglyceride or sorbitan ester or an ethylene oxide.

ABEX UPTX: 20000502

EXAMPLE - No relevant example.

L109 ANSWER 7 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 2000-224165 [19] WPIX

DNC C2000-068346

TI Reducing atherosclerotic plaque comprises administration of fatty acid

composition.

DC B05 D13  
 IN KRITCHEVSKY, D  
 PA (WIST-N) WISTAR INST; (KRIT-I) KRITCHEVSKY D  
 CYC 84  
 PI WO 2000009118 A1 20000224 (200019)\* EN 42p A61K031-20  
 RW: AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL  
 OA PT SD SE SL SZ UG ZW  
 W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GD  
 GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV  
 MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT  
 UA UG US UZ VN YU ZW  
 AU 9955619 A 20000306 (200030) A61K031-20  
 US 2003008920 A1 20030109 (200311) A61K031-202 <--  
 US 6555579 B2 20030429 (200331) A61K031-20  
 ADT WO 2000009118 A1 WO 1999-US18505 19990812; AU 9955619 A AU 1999-55619  
 19990812; US 2003008920 A1 WO 1999-US18505 19990812, US 2001-673493  
 20010316; US 6555579 B2 Provisional US 1998-96352P 19980813, WO  
 1999-US18505 19990812, US 2001-673493 20010316  
 FDT AU 9955619 A Based on WO 200009118; US 6555579 B2 Based on WO 200009118  
 PRAI US 1998-96352P 19980813; US 2001-673493 20010316  
 IC ICM A61K031-20; A61K031-202  
 AB WO 200009118 A UPAB: 20000419  

NOVELTY - Reducing atherosclerotic plaques comprises administration of at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid composition (A) comprising at least 16C atoms in length and with at least one pair of double bonds in a conjugated position.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for an article comprising, packaging material, the composition (A) and a label or package insert indicating that the composition is effective in reducing atherosclerotic plaques.

ACTIVITY - Antiarteriosclerotic.

Rabbits fed on a control diet had serum cholesterol levels of 505 mg/dl and atherosclerotic area (luminal aortic surface) of 49%. When fed on the control diet with 1% w/w conjugated linoleic acid added, the figures were 430 and 30, showing decreases of 15 and 39% respectively. In rabbits with pre-existing atherosclerotic plaques, feeding them a regression diet (i.e. cholesterol-free) and also containing 1% w/w conjugated linoleic acid caused a 33% decrease in atherosclerotic area whereas the regression diet alone caused no decrease.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - For reducing atherosclerotic plaques in an artery, especially an aortic, cerebral, coronary or carotid artery.

ADVANTAGE - Non-invasive methods of treating atherosclerosis are preferable to e.g. balloon angioplasty or surgical grafting of arteries or veins from elsewhere in the body.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B10-C04E; B14-E11; B14-F07; D03-H01T  
 TECH UPTX: 20000419

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred composition: The amount of (A) is 0.01-5 (especially 0.5) wt.% of a total diet. The total diet comprises a low cholesterol or cholesterol-free diet. The carbon chain is 16-22 (especially 18)C atoms in length. The fatty acid comprises 9,11-octadecadienoic acid, 10,12-octadecadienoic acid or their geometric isomers, especially c9,t11-octadecadienoic acid or t10,c12-octadecadienoic acid), or a mixture of these acids in equal weight amounts. Alternatively, the fatty acid comprises at least three or four double bonds, in which at least two of them are conjugated.

The composition comprises a lipophilic entity. (A) is in the form of a monoglyceride, a diacylglyceride, free fatty acid, or fatty acid ethyl ester, and is in the form of a pharmaceutical composition or a fat or oil

containing foodstuff. The foodstuff comprises animal meat, ruminant animal meat, ruminant mammal milk, vegetable oil, vegetable starch, vegetable protein, vegetable fibre or an emulsified salad dressing.

ABEX UPTX: 20000419

SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS - (A) comprises c9,t11-octadecadienoic acid or t10,c12-octadecadienoic acid is claimed.

ADMINISTRATION - The dosage is 1-25000 (preferably 1000 mg)day or 1-25000 (preferably 50-10000) mg/week or 100-5000 mg every other day, or 1 g once a week. Administration is oral or parenteral.

L109 ANSWER 8 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1999-492314 [41] WPIX

DNC C1999-161123

TI Preparation of water dispersible b-sitosterol or oryzanol useful as antihypercholesterolemic agents.

DC A97 B01 E13

IN BRUCE, R D; BURRUANO, B; HIGGINS, J D; HOY, M R

PA (MCNI) MCNEIL-PPC INC; (JOHJ) JOHNSON & JOHNSON

CYC 37

PI	NO 9900747	A 19990820 (199941)*		A61K009-10
	CZ 9900547	A3 19990915 (199947)		A61K009-10
	EP 947197	A1 19991006 (199947)B EN 10p		A61K031-575
	R: AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI			
	JP 11313644	A 19991116 (200005)	8p	A23L001-48
	CN 1232668	A 19991027 (200010)		A61K031-56
	US 6054144	A 20000425 (200027)		A61K009-20
	BR 9902325	A 20000411 (200031)		A23D007-00
	AU 9917358	A 20000608 (200035)		A61K009-14
	US 6110502	A 20000829 (200043)		A61K009-00
	KR 99072754	A 19990927 (200048)		C07J075-00
	NZ 334189	A 19990729 (200051)	19p	A23D007-00
	ZA 9901321	A 20001025 (200061)	19p	C07J000-00
	MX 9901663	A1 20000701 (200134)		A61K035-78
	HU 9900434	A1 20010628 (200143)		A61K031-675

ADT NO 9900747 A NO 1999-747 19990218; CZ 9900547 A3 CZ 1999-547 19990218; EP 947197 A1 EP 1999-301209 19990218; JP 11313644 A JP 1999-36991 19990216; CN 1232668 A CN 1999-103000 19990219; US 6054144 A CIP of US 1998-25952 19980219, US 1998-185788 19981104; BR 9902325 A BR 1999-2325 19990218; AU 9917358 A AU 1999-17358 19990217; US 6110502 A US 1998-25952 19980219; KR 99072754 A KR 1999-5489 19990219; NZ 334189 A NZ 1999-334189 19990215; ZA 9901321 A ZA 1999-1321 19990218; MX 9901663 A1 MX 1999-1663 19990218; HU 9900434 A1 HU 1999-434 19990219

PRAI US 1998-185788 19981104; US 1998-25952 19980219

IC ICM A23D007-00; A23L001-48; A61K009-00; A61K009-10; A61K009-14; A61K009-20; A61K031-56; A61K031-575; A61K031-675; A61K035-78; C07J000-00; C07J075-00

ICS A23D007-015; A23L001-03; A23L001-30; A61K009-16; A61K009-50; A61K031-565; A61K047-00; C07C029-74; C07C035-44

AB EP 947197 A UPAB: 19991116 ABEQ treated as Basic

NOVELTY - Preparation of water-dispersible beta -sitosterol (I) or oryzanol (II) comprises adding mono- and polyfunctional surfactants to an aqueous stream, adding (I) or (II) to the mixture to form a suspension and drying to recover a water-dispersible (I) or (II). The process is performed without deaeration and homogenization steps. (N.B. The disclosure indicates that 'beta -sitosterol' includes its esters, stanol and its esters).

ACTIVITY - Antilipemic; antihypercholesterolemic.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - (I) and (II) are useful as cholesterol-lowering agents. They may be provided in the form of tablets (claimed), chewable dosages, in the preparation of foods and beverages and may also be applied to prepared

foods and beverages.

ADVANTAGE - The water-dispersible form is more convenient to use and is thought to be more effective as a cholesterol-lowering agent.

Dwg.0/0

AB NO 9900747 A UPAB: 20001114

NOVELTY - Preparation of water-dispersible beta-sitosterol (I) or oryzanol (II) comprises adding mono- and polyfunctional surfactants to an aqueous stream, adding (I) or (II) to the mixture to form a suspension and drying to recover a water-dispersible (I) or (II). The process is performed without deaeration and homogenization steps. (N.B. The disclosure indicates that 'beta-sitosterol' includes its esters, stanol and its esters).

ACTIVITY - Antilipemic; antihypercholesterolemic.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - (I) and (II) are useful as cholesterol-lowering agents. They may be provided in the form of tablets (claimed), chewable dosages, in the preparation of foods and beverages and may also be applied to prepared foods and beverages.

ADVANTAGE - The water-dispersible form is more convenient to use and is thought to be more effective as a cholesterol-lowering agent.

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A12-W11J; B01-D02; B09-B; B14-D02A2; B14-F06; E01

ABEQ EP 947197 A UPAB: 19991116

NOVELTY - Preparation of water-dispersible beta-sitosterol (I) or oryzanol (II) comprises adding mono- and polyfunctional surfactants to an aqueous stream, adding (I) or (II) to the mixture to form a suspension and drying to recover a water-dispersible (I) or (II). The process is performed without deaeration and homogenization steps. (N.B. The disclosure indicates that 'beta-sitosterol' includes its esters, stanol and its esters).

ACTIVITY - Antilipemic; antihypercholesterolemic.

MECHANISM OF ACTION - None given.

USE - (I) and (II) are useful as cholesterol-lowering agents. They may be provided in the form of tablets (claimed), chewable dosages, in the preparation of foods and beverages and may also be applied to prepared foods and beverages.

ADVANTAGE - The water-dispersible form is more convenient to use and is thought to be more effective as a cholesterol-lowering agent.

Dwg.0/0

TECH

UPTX: 20001114

TECHNOLOGY FOCUS - PHARMACEUTICALS - Preferred Process: The suspension has a turbidity of more than 2000 NTU. The monofunctional surfactant is used in amounts of 1-10 (preferably 2-2.5) wt.% and the polyfunctional surfactant in amounts of 0.5-10 (preferably 2-2.5) wt.%, especially in equal amounts by weight. The suspension is formed by using a high speed mixer. (I) or (II) are ground before formation of the suspension.

ABEX

UPTX: 20001114

SPECIFIC COMPOUNDS - The monofunctional surfactant is polyoxyethylene sorbitan monopalmitate and the polyfunctional surfactant is sorbitan monooleate.

ADMINISTRATION - The obtained (I) or (II) is especially in the form of a single serving container providing 5-50 g of active ingredient (claimed). Tablets comprising the water-dispersible (I) or (II) are also claimed.

EXAMPLE - A beta-sitosterol formulation was prepared and spray-dried to give (on a dry basis) 1.98% Tween 40 (RTM; polyoxyethylene 20 sorbitan monopalmitate), 1.98% Span 80 (RTM; sorbitan monooleate), 15.82% Maltrin M100 (RTM; maltodextrin), 1.45% Aerosil 200 (RTM; silicon dioxide), 4.94% Starch N.F. and 73.83% beta-sitosterol. The turbidity of the resulting powder (100 g) dispersed in 25 ml water was 3155 NTU.

L109 ANSWER 9 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1999-374070 [32] WPIX  
 CR 1996-508140 [51]  
 DNN N1999-279299 DNC C1999-110580  
 TI Water disposable ostomy pouch, which disperses when disposed in a toilet.  
 DC A11 A23 A96 D22 P32 P34  
 IN BROWN, M D; MUNCASTER, B J  
 PA (ECOP-N) ECOPROGRESS LTD  
 CYC 1  
 PI GB 2333462 A 19990728 (199932)\* 14p A61F005-44  
     GB 2333462 B 19991201 (199953) A61F005-44  
 ADT GB 2333462 A Derived from GB 1996-10947 19960524, GB 1999-6522 19990323;  
     GB 2333462 B Derived from GB 1996-10947 19960524, GB 1999-6522 19990323  
 PRAI GB 1996-1690 19960127; GB 1995-10596 19950525  
 IC ICM A61F005-44  
     ICS A61L025-00  
 AB GB 2333462 A UPAB: 19991215  
     NOVELTY - Water disposable enclosure (3) is made of gelatinized starch or polycaprolactone, which is soluble in a reagent, preferably N-methyl pyrrolidone or toluene. This is preferably within a pocket or sachet, which releases the reagent upon disposal, as parts of the enclosure shrink in water and tear the enclosure. Alternatively, the reagent can be applied by spray, wipe, or applicator pen.  
     USE - For an ostomy pouch (claimed).  
     ADVANTAGE - Material disperses for ease of flushing down a toilet (claimed), without the need for carrying acidic or alkaline substances.  
     DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a front view of the ostomy pouch.  
         pouch aperture rim 1  
         external patterning of pouch 2  
     pouch 3  
 Dwg.1/6  
 FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB; GI  
 MC CPI: A03-A00A; A05-E02; A12-V03B; D09-C01; D09-C04

L109 ANSWER 10 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1998-413678 [35] WPIX  
 CR 1998-427510 [36]; 2000-464322 [40]; 2001-615401 [57]  
 DNN N1998-321998 DNC C1998-124778  
 TI Apparatus and method for producing swellable, uniformly shaped polymer body - used as implant device for tissue repair.  
 DC A11 A14 A28 A32 A96 B04 D22 P34  
 IN BROWN, M K C; SCHROEDER, J A; SHENOY, V N; YEUNG, J E  
 PA (COHE-N) COHESION TECHNOLOGIES INC  
 CYC 81  
 PI WO 9830252 A1 19980716 (199835)\* EN 74p A61L027-00  
     RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA  
         PT SD SE SZ UG ZW  
     W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
         GM GW HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK  
         MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG US  
         UZ VN YU ZW  
     AU 9860215 A 19980803 (199850) A61L027-00  
 ADT WO 9830252 A1 WO 1998-US530 19980108; AU 9860215 A AU 1998-60215 19980108  
 FDT AU 9860215 A Based on WO 9830252  
 PRAI US 1997-833874 19970410; US 1997-781012 19970109  
 IC ICM A61L027-00  
     ICS B29C047-70  
 AB WO 9830252 A UPAB: 20011206  
     Production of a dried, swellable, uniformly shaped polymer body comprises: (a) forming a viscous mixture comprising at least one polymer

and a liquid; (b) extruding the mixture through a mold die into a mold to form a polymer matrix, wherein the mold die has a central axis and at least 3 ribs extending in an outward direction from the central axis; and (c) drying the polymer matrix to form the dried, swellable, uniformly shaped polymer body. Also claimed is an apparatus for producing a dried, swellable, uniformly shaped polymer body from a viscous suspension or solution of a polymer which comprises: (a) a mold die which has a central axis and at least 3 ribs extending in an outward direction from the central axis; and (b) a mold; wherein the apparatus is adapted for extrusion of the viscous suspension or solution through the mold die into the mold. Also claimed is a dried, swellable, uniformly shaped polymer body made according to this method.

USE - The polymer body formed is useful as a preformed hard tissue implant which is both resorbable (i.e. replaced by ingrowth in tissues) and swellable and therefore as it swells after insertion it can anchor itself in place, eliminating the need for anchoring structures such as barbs, fins and wings. Also since the implant is dense when implanted and rendered less dense by degradation, it can initially provide adequate mechanical integrity while later serving as a scaffold for tissue ingrowth. The implants are placed within the hard tissue to increase its load bearing capacity, and/or to serve as a site for attachment of a second tissue. Also by combining the implants with other surgical devices such as sutures, screws, pins and rods, the effectiveness of the tissue repair can be greatly enhanced. The apparatus may be also be used to prepare polymer devices for non-medical applications. The implant may be used for e.g. repairs of the shoulder, endoscopic face lifts, collateral knee ligaments, cruciate knee ligaments, Achilles tendon, patellar tendon, hand or wrist.

Dwg.0/60

FS CPI GMPI  
FA AB; DCN  
MC CPI: A11-B07; A12-V02; B04-C03D; B04-N02; B11-C04A; D09-C01D

L109 ANSWER 11 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1998-192669 [17] WPIX

DNC C1998-061554

TI Paper coating composition - comprises pigment, adhesive binder and rheology modifier which comprises guar and water-soluble polymer(s) from cellulose ethers, natural and modified **starches** and/or xanthan.

DC A18 A25 A82 F09 G02

IN BROWN, M J; YOUNG, T

PA (HERC) HERCULES INC

CYC 1

PI US 5725648 A 19980310 (199817)\* 8p C09D007-12

ADT US 5725648 A US 1996-719375 19960925

PRAI US 1996-719375 19960925

IC ICM C09D007-12

ICS C09D105-00

AB US 5725648 A UPAB: 19980428

A paper coating composition (A) comprises a pigment, an adhesive binder and a rheology modifier which comprises guar and at least one other water-soluble polymer from cellulose ethers, natural and modified **starches** and/or xanthan.

Also claimed is a paper coating composition (B) comprising a pigment, an adhesive binder and a rheology modifier comprising reduced molecular weight guar.

USE - For coating paper to provide a smooth even surface for printing.

ADVANTAGE - The rheology modifier allows the coating to be easily pumped and perform suitably under high shear conditions of paper machines. The coating composition allows guar to be used as the rheology modifier. Paper coated with the composition has high porosity and desirable ink and fountain solution reception properties in printing operations. The

adsorption of the rheology modifier onto the pigment is reduced to improve the quality and printability of the coated paper when compared to the same paper coating composition except that the rheology modifier contains guar but no other water-soluble polymer (claimed).

Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: A03-A00A; A03-A04; A03-C02; A08-M06; A12-B03A; A12-W07F; F05-A06B;  
 G02-A05C

L109 ANSWER 12 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1997-512539 [47] WPIX  
 DNN N1997-426671 DNC C1997-163595  
 TI Improved spray bonded multi-ply tissue products - made by adhesive spraying one ply only and allowing partial drying of adhesive before nip bonding.  
 DC A81 D22 F09 P28 P72 P73  
 IN BROWN, M; LICHTENBERG, R B; TAYLOR, E C; TORRAS, J H  
 PA (LINC-N) LINCOLN PULP & PAPER CO INC; (EPUL-N) EASTERN PULP & PAPER CORP  
 CYC 21  
 PI WO 9737838 A1 19971016 (199747)\* EN 41p B31F001-12  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU CA FI  
 AU 9727224 A 19971029 (199810) B31F001-12  
 EP 892715 A1 19990127 (199909) EN B31F001-12  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI NL PT SE  
 AU 720306 B 20000525 (200034) B31F001-12  
 US 6136422 A 20001024 (200055) A47K010-16  
 ADT WO 9737838 A1 WO 1997-US5385 19970403; AU 9727224 A AU 1997-27224  
 19970403; EP 892715 A1 EP 1997-921088 19970403, WO 1997-US5385 19970403;  
 AU 720306 B AU 1997-27224 19970403; US 6136422 A US 1996-628386 19960405  
 FDT AU 9727224 A Based on WO 9737838; EP 892715 A1 Based on WO 9737838; AU  
 720306 B Previous Publ. AU 9727224, Based on WO 9737838  
 PRAI US 1996-628386 19960405  
 REP US 4507163; US 4806183; US 5466318  
 IC ICM A47K010-16; B31F001-12  
 ICS B32B007-14  
 AB WO 9737838 A UPAB: 20001223  
 A multi-ply adhesively bonded tissue product has a continuous bonded region to within 0.75 inches of the core without any through bonding to give a medial bond strength of at least 400 mg/cm in said bonded region. Two webs(10,20) are unrolled with one web(10) sprayed with an adhesive before nipping(48) together of the two webs. The web path from spray point(60) to nip point(48) permits partial but not complete setting of the adhesive.

USE - As an adhesively bonded multi-ply tissue product.

ADVANTAGE - The improved efficiency and control of the spray bonding process provides a multi-ply tissue particularly suited for flexographic printing.

Dwg.1/7

FS CPI GMPI  
 FA AB; GI  
 MC CPI: A11-C01C; A12-V03A; D09-C04B; F05-A06A; F05-A06B

L109 ANSWER 13 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1997-489330 [45] WPIX  
 DNN N1997-407665 DNC C1997-155894  
 TI Encapsulation comprises applying solvent to two films to make them deformable - to encapsulate product and adhere to each other.  
 DC A32 A96 B07 D21 J04 P33  
 IN BROWN, M D  
 PA (BIOP-N) BIOPROGRESS TECHNOLOGY LTD; (BROW-I) BROWN M D  
 CYC 76

PI WO 9735537 A1 19971002 (199745)\* EN 15p A61J003-07  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT  
 SD SE SZ UG  
 W: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE  
 GH HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW  
 MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK TJ TM TR TT UA UG US UZ VN

AU 9721685 A 19971017 (199807) 15p B29C000-00  
 ZA 9702638 A 19971231 (199807) A61J000-00  
 NO 9804472 A 19980928 (199901)  
 EP 889710 A1 19990113 (199907) EN  
 R: DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT NL SE  
 CZ 9803079 A3 19990217 (199913)  
 BR 9708352 A 20000104 (200019) A61J003-07  
 NZ 331840 A 20000327 (200022) A61J003-07  
 MX 9807863 A1 19990401 (200055) A61J003-07  
 AU 726280 B 20001102 (200062) A61J003-07  
 JP 2000515397 W 20001121 (200064) 18p A61J003-07  
 AU 2001018281 A 20010412 (200127) # A61J003-07  
 EP 889710 B1 20020227 (200215) EN A61J003-07  
 R: DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT NL SE  
 US 2002026771 A1 20020307 (200221) B65B047-00  
 DE 69710710 E 20020404 (200230) A61J003-07  
 AU 2002027608 A 20020516 (200244) # A61J003-07  
 AU 751292 B 20020808 (200263) # A61J003-07  
 ES 2173434 T3 20021016 (200279) A61J003-07

ADT WO 9735537 A1 WO 1997-GB838 19970325; AU 9721685 A AU 1997-21685 19970325;  
 ZA 9702638 A ZA 1997-2638 19970326; NO 9804472 A WO 1997-GB838 19970325,  
 NO 1998-4472 19980925; EP 889710 A1 EP 1997-914438 19970325, WO 1997-GB838  
 19970325; CZ 9803079 A3 WO 1997-GB838 19970325, CZ 1998-3079 19970325; BR  
 9708352 A BR 1997-8352 19970325, WO 1997-GB838 19970325; NZ 331840 A NZ  
 1997-331840 19970325, WO 1997-GB838 19970325; MX 9807863 A1 MX 1998-7863  
 19980925; AU 726280 B AU 1997-21685 19970325; JP 2000515397 W JP  
 1997-534142 19970325, WO 1997-GB838 19970325; AU 2001018281 A Div ex AU  
 1997-21685 19970325, AU 2001-18281 20010202; EP 889710 B1 EP 1997-914438  
 19970325, WO 1997-GB838 19970325; US 2002026771 A1 WO 1997-GB838 19970325,  
 US 1998-155257 19980924; DE 69710710 E DE 1997-610710 19970325, EP  
 1997-914438 19970325, WO 1997-GB838 19970325; AU 2002027608 A Div ex AU  
 2001-18281 20010202, AU 2002-27608 20020322; AU 751292 B Div ex AU  
 1997-21685 19970325, AU 2001-18281 20010202; ES 2173434 T3 EP 1997-914438  
 19970325

FDT AU 9721685 A Based on WO 9735537; EP 889710 A1 Based on WO 9735537; CZ  
 9803079 A3 Based on WO 9735537; BR 9708352 A Based on WO 9735537; NZ  
 331840 A Based on WO 9735537; AU 726280 B Previous Publ. AU 9721685, Based  
 on WO 9735537; JP 2000515397 W Based on WO 9735537; AU 2001018281 A Div ex  
 AU 726280; EP 889710 B1 Based on WO 9735537; DE 69710710 E Based on EP  
 889710, Based on WO 9735537; AU 751292 B Previous Publ. AU 200118281, Div  
 ex AU 726280; ES 2173434 T3 Based on EP 889710

PRAI GB 1996-6371 19960326; AU 2001-18281 20010202; AU 2002-27608  
 20020322

REP GB 758642; US 2288327; US 4154636; WO 9104017

IC ICM A61J000-00; A61J003-07; B29C000-00; B65B047-00  
 ICS A61K009-50; B01J013-04; B01J013-12; B65B011-50

AB WO 9735537 A UPAB: 19971113  
 Two films (14, 16) have solvent applied (28, 30) to one surface to  
 partially solvate the film which allows them to deform at an encapsulation  
 station (28) to envelope a measured doses of a substance (from 36), and  
 the films adhere to each other to seal about the substance.  
 Also claimed is the apparatus for performing the method, and a method as  
 above in which the films are deformed into suitably shaped capsule  
 portions prior to encapsulation and sealing.

USE - The encapsulation is useful particularly in forming water  
 soluble and digestible capsules containing pharmaceutical or cosmetic  
 preparations.

ADVANTAGE - The encapsulation provides a simple inexpensive method of forming capsules from a material which is not derived from animals and provides a substitute for gelatine.

Dwg.1/1

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A11-B05; A12-V01; A12-V04; A12-W05; B04-C02A2; B04-C02B;  
B04-C02D; B04-C03B; B04-C03C; B04-C03D; B11-C05; B12-M11C; D08-B;  
J04-A06

L109 ANSWER 14 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-489249 [45] WPIX

DNC C1997-155849

TI Enhancing a population of target microorganisms in gastrointestinal tract of animal - by providing the animal with modified or unmodified **resistant starch**, e.g. hydroxypropylated starch

DC A96 B04 D16

IN CONWAY, P L; HENRIKSSON, K A O; MCNAUGHT, K J; WANG, X; BROWN, I L  
; HENRIKSSON, K A

PA (ARNO-N) ARNOTT'S BISCUITS LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP & CO LTD; (BURN-N)  
BURNS PHILP RES & DEV PTY LTD; (CSIR) COMMONWEALTH SCI & IND RES ORG;  
(KONN) GIST-BROCADES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD; (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER  
INGREDIENTS LTD; (UYNE-N) UNIV NEW SOUTH WALES; (BROW-I) BROWN I L; (KINN)  
GIST-BROCADES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD

CYC 25

PI WO 9734592 A1 19970925 (199745)\* EN 33p A61K031-175

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: AU CA JP KR NZ SG US

AU 9720181 A 19971010 (199806) A61K031-175

EP 910359 A1 19990428 (199921) EN A61K031-175

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

AU 705629 B 19990527 (199932) A61K031-175

NZ 331952 A 20000228 (200017) A61K031-78

JP 2001501583 W 20010206 (200111) 41p A61K031-718 <--

KR 2000064730 A 20001106 (200128) A61K031-70

US 6274567 B1 20010814 (200148) C12N001-20

US 2002198175 A1 20021226 (200304) A61K031-715

US 6528498 B2 20030304 (200320) A61K031-715

ADT WO 9734592 A1 WO 1997-AU175 19970320; AU 9720181 A AU 1997-20181 19970320;

EP 910359 A1 EP 1997-908077 19970320, WO 1997-AU175 19970320; AU 705629 B

AU 1997-20181 19970320; NZ 331952 A NZ 1997-331952 19970320, WO 1997-AU175

19970320; JP 2001501583 W JP 1997-532981 19970320, WO 1997-AU175 19970320;

KR 2000064730 A WO 1997-AU175 19970320, KR 1998-707462 19980921; US

6274567 B1 WO 1997-AU175 19970320, US 1999-155115 19990510; US 2002198175

A1 Cont of WO 1997-AU175 19970320, Cont of US 1999-155115 19990510, US

2001-859540 20010518; US 6528498 B2 Cont of WO 1997-AU175 19970320, Cont

of US 1999-155115 19990510, US 2001-859540 20010518

FDT AU 9720181 A Based on WO 9734592; EP 910359 A1 Based on WO 9734592; AU

705629 B Previous Publ. AU 9720181, Based on WO 9734592; NZ 331952 A Based

on WO 9734592; JP 2001501583 W Based on WO 9734592; US 6274567 B1 Based on

WO 9734592; US 2002198175 A1 Cont of US 6274567; US 6528498 B2 Cont of US

6274567

PRAI AU 1996-8809 19960320

REP 1.Jnl.Ref; AU 6721247; EP 659769; US 5147668; WO 9608261

IC ICM A61K031-175; A61K031-70; A61K031-715; A61K031-718;

A61K031-78; C12N001-20

ICS A23L001-05; A23L001-0522; A61K035-78; A61K047-36; A61P001-14;

C12N001-38

AB WO 9734592 A UPAB: 20030522

Enhancing a population of at least 1 target microorganisms in the gastrointestinal tract of an animal comprises providing to the animal a selected modified or unmodified **resistant starch** or

mixtures such that at least 1 microorganisms will selectively utilise the starch and/or increase in number and/or activity in the gastrointestinal tract.

The **resistant starch** is a high amylose (at least 50 wt/wt. %) starch from maize, barley, wheat, rice, legumes, bananas or potatoes. The **resistant starch** is modified chemically (preferably by etherification, esterification or acidification), enzymatically and /or physically (preferably by crystallisation). It may be hydroxypropylated starch, acetylated starch, octenyl succinylated starch, carboxymethylated starch or succinylated starch.

USE - Use of the **resistant starch** can provide for general gut microflora stabilisation and improve clinical conditions related to disturbances, e.g. flora-related irritable bowel syndrome and inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease or diarrhoea, improve intestinal health e.g. of the epithelial mucosa; immunostimulating activities and protect from risks of colon cancer. In addition, **resistant starch** ingestion can cause a lowering of the pH which will lead to suppression of bacterial transformation of cholesterol and bile acids, thus affecting excretion of cholesterol and bile acids.

Dwg.0/9

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: A03-A00A; A10-E01; A12-V01; B04-C02B; B14-E02; B14-E10;  
B14-G01; B14-H01; D05-A02C; D05-H04

L109 ANSWER 15 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1997-479984 [44] WPIX

DNC C1997-152432

TI Probiotic composition comprising yeast and/or bacteria - in combination with a modified or unmodified **resistant starch** and an oligosaccharide.

DC A96 B04 D13

IN BROWN, I L; CONWAY, P L; TOPPING, D L; WANG, X

PA (ARNO-N) ARNOTT'S BISCUITS LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP & CO LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP RES & DEV PTY LTD; (CSIR) COMMONWEALTH SCI & IND RES ORG; (KONN) GIST-BROCADES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD; (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER INGREDIENTS LTD; (UYNE-N) UNIV NEW SOUTH WALES

CYC 25

PI WO 9734615 A1 19970925 (199744)\* EN 19p A61K035-78

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: AU CA JP KR NZ SG US

AU 9720182 A 19971010 (199806) A61K035-78

EP 888118 A1 19990107 (199906) EN A61K035-78

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

AU 705095 B 19990513 (199930) A61K035-78

NZ 331950 A 20000228 (200017) A61K047-36

JP 2000506870 W 20000606 (200035) 21p A61K035-74

US 6221350 B1 20010424 (200125) A01N063-00

KR 2000064728 A 20001106 (200128) A61K035-78

ADT WO 9734615 A1 WO 1997-AU176 19970320; AU 9720182 A AU 1997-20182 19970320;

EP 888118 A1 EP 1997-908078 19970320, WO 1997-AU176 19970320; AU 705095 B

AU 1997-20182 19970320; NZ 331950 A NZ 1997-331950 19970320, WO 1997-AU176

19970320; JP 2000506870 W JP 1997-532982 19970320, WO 1997-AU176 19970320;

US 6221350 B1 WO 1997-AU176 19970320, US 1999-155117 19990412; KR

2000064728 A WO 1997-AU176 19970320, KR 1998-707460 19980921

FDT AU 9720182 A Based on WO 9734615; EP 888118 A1 Based on WO 9734615; AU

705095 B Previous Publ. AU 9720182, Based on WO 9734615; NZ 331950 A Based

on WO 9734615; JP 2000506870 W Based on WO 9734615; US 6221350 B1 Based on

WO 9734615

PRAI AU 1996-8813 19960320

REP 2.Jnl.Ref; AU 6721247; JP 8310960; US 5147668; WO 9608261

IC ICM A01N063-00; A61K035-74; A61K035-78; A61K047-36  
 ICS A23L001-0522; A23L001-30; A61K031-715; A61K035-72; A61K047-26;  
 A61P001-14

AB WO 9734615 A UPAB: 19981111  
 Probiotic composition comprises: (i) one or more probiotic microorganisms; (ii) a carrier to transport the microorganisms to the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract of an animal; and (iii) an oligosaccharide. The carrier comprises a modified and/or unmodified **resistant starch**, which acts as a growth or maintenance medium for the microorganisms after administration.  
 USE - The composition is used to increase the number of probiotic or resident microorganisms in the gastro-intestinal tract of an animal (claimed). The composition may also result in extended persistence of higher numbers of microorganisms after cessation of dosage, thus the composition may also be useful in situations where a daily dose is not possible e.g. travelling.

Dwg.0/2

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: A03-A00A; A10-E01; A12-V01; B04-C02B; B04-C02X; B04-F09;  
 B04-F10; B14-E10; D03-H01T2

L109 ANSWER 16 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1997-479972 [44] WPIX  
 DNC C1997-152420

TI Altering gastrointestinal tract microbial populations - by administration of probiotic bacteria with optionally modified **resistant starch** as carrier and growth medium, useful for preventing colorectal cancer.

DC A96 B04 D13 D16

IN BROWN, I L; CONWAY, P L; EVANS, A J; HENRIKSSON, K A O;  
 MCNAUGHT, K J; WANG, X; HENRIKSSON, K A

PA (ARNO-N) ARNOTT'S BISCUITS LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP & CO LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP RES & DEV PTY LTD; (CSIR) COMMONWEALTH SCI & IND RES ORG; (KONN) GIST-BROCADES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD; (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER INGREDIENTS LTD; (UYNE-N) UNIV NEW SOUTH WALES

CYC 25

PI WO 9734591 A1 19970925 (199744)\* EN 50p A61K031-175  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU CA JP KR NZ SG US

AU 9720180 A 19971010 (199806)

EP 901371 A1 19990317 (199915) EN  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 NZ 331951 A 20000228 (200017) A61K035-78  
 AU 722028 B 20000720 (200040) A61K031-175  
 JP 2001503016 W 20010306 (200116) 57p A61K035-74  
 KR 2000064729 A 20001106 (200128) A61K031-27  
 US 6348452 B1 20020219 (200221) A61K031-715

ADT WO 9734591 A1 WO 1997-AU174 19970320; AU 9720180 A AU 1997-20180 19970320;  
 EP 901371 A1 EP 1997-908076 19970320, WO 1997-AU174 19970320; NZ 331951 A  
 NZ 1997-331951 19970320, WO 1997-AU174 19970320; AU 722028 B AU 1997-20180  
 19970320; JP 2001503016 W JP 1997-532980 19970320, WO 1997-AU174 19970320;  
 KR 2000064729 A WO 1997-AU174 19970320, KR 1998-707461 19980921; US  
 6348452 B1 WO 1997-AU174 19970320, US 1999-155116 19990129

FDT AU 9720180 A Based on WO 9734591; EP 901371 A1 Based on WO 9734591; NZ  
 331951 A Based on WO 9734591; AU 722028 B Previous Publ. AU 9720180, Based  
 on WO 9734591; JP 2001503016 W Based on WO 9734591; US 6348452 B1 Based on  
 WO 9734591

PRAI AU 1996-8814 19960320; AU 1996-8810 19960320; AU 1996-8811  
 19960320; AU 1996-8812 19960320

REP 2.Jnl.Ref; AU 6721247; EP 659769; JP 8310960; US 5147668; WO 9608261

IC ICM A61K031-175; A61K031-27; A61K031-715; A61K035-74; A61K035-78  
 ICS A23L001-0522; A61K031-19; A61K031-718; A61K047-36;

A61P001-00

AB WO 9734591 A UPAB: 19981111

Methods are claimed for (i) enhancing a resident microorganisms (MO) population in a selected site of the gastrointestinal (GI) tract (specifically in the small intestine, stomach or large bowel), (ii) suppressing an undesired resident MO population (specifically of a microbial pathogen) in a selected site of the GI tract or (iii) reducing the incidence of colorectal cancer or colonic atrophy. The methods all involve administration of a combination (I) of (A) at least one optionally modified **resistant starch** and (B) one or more probiotic MO's. In (i) and (ii) (A) passes through the GI tract unutilised until it reaches the selected site where it is utilised by (i) the resident MO's and/or (B) to cause an increase in the MO number and/or activity or (ii) another resident MO and/or (B), to cause an increase in the number and/or activity of the other MO's and to suppress the growth and/or activity of the undesired MO. In (iii) (B) produce short chain fatty acids (SCFA); and (A) functions as a carrier to transport (B) to the large bowel (or other regions of the GI tract) and as a growth or maintenance medium for MO's in this region to enhance SCFA production by (B) and/or resident MO's.

Also claimed are: a probiotic composition (I') comprising (A) and (B), where (A) acts as a carrier to which (B) are bound in such a manner as to be protected during passage to the large bowel (or other GI tract regions) and also as a growth or maintenance medium for MO's in this region; and a method for providing (B) to the GI tract by administration of (I).

USE - (I)/(I') is useful for altering or influencing the MO population of the GI tract of animals, including humans. Typical applications are: reducing the incidence of colorectal cancer or colonic atrophy as in (iii); promotion of growth of (B) and/or desirable indigenous MO's in the small intestine where indigenous MO levels are lower and pathogens frequently establish (e.g. Helicobacter pylori in the stomach or enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli in the small intestine); combatting diseases such as constipation, irritable bowel syndrome, ulcerative colitis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, gastric or duodenal ulcers and cancer; treatment or prevention of infective diarrhoea (e.g. caused by bacteria, viruses or protozoa, including infantile diarrhoea, antibiotic-associated diarrhoea and traveller's diarrhoea); and reduction of cholesterol levels.

ADVANTAGE - (A) can protect and adhere to (B), carry and deliver (B) economically and efficiently to specific sites (without significantly affecting populations at other sites) and promote MO growth in the large intestine.

Dwg.15/15

FS CPI

FA AB; GI; DCN

MC CPI: A03-A00A; A12-V01; B03-L; B04-B01C1; B04-C02B; B04-D01;  
B04-F10B; B04-N02; B07-A02B; B10-B02D; B14-E10; D03-H

L109 ANSWER 17 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1996-371901 [38] WPIX

DNC C1996-118102

TI Enteral product contg n-3-fatty acid or deriv and medium chain length tri glyceride - for improving glucose tolerance, insulin **resistance** and hyperlipidaemia, also treatment of gastrointestinal and skin disease.

DC B05 D13

IN DESAGA, J F

PA (DESA-I) DESAGA J F

CYC 1

PI DE 19503993 A1 19960814 (199638)\* 4p A61K031-20

ADT DE 19503993 A1 DE 1995-19503993 19950208

PRAI DE 1995-19503993 19950208

IC ICM A61K031-20

AB ICS A23L001-09; A61K031-23; A61K047-36  
 DE 19503993 A UPAB: 19960924  
 Medicament contg. nutrients or pharmaceuticals, for enteral admin. to improve glucose tolerance, insulin resistance or hyperlipidaemia in cases of obesity, metabolic syndrome or diabetes mellitus, or to treat and prevent gastrointestinal diseases or skin diseases (e.g. psoriasis) or similar diseases comprises a n-3-fatty acid (I), or a (I)-contg. cpd., and a medium chain length triglyceride (II), (I) and (II) both being at least 5% of the product.  
 USE - The product, opt. mixed with an isocaloric or low-calorie food, is used to reduce insulin demand, increase insulin sensitivity and normalise glucose and fat levels in the blood in subjects with type I or II diabetes or diabetes of sec. origin, or those with related disorders.  
 ADVANTAGE - The product can reduce, or eliminate, the need for oral antidiabetic agents. Acceptance and tolerance can be improved, and resorption delayed, by masking or encapsulating the product.  
 Dwg.0/0

FS CPI  
 FA AB; DCN  
 MC CPI: B04-B01B; B05-B01P; B10-C04E; B10-G02; B14-E10; B14-N17C;  
 B14-S04; D03-H01T3

L109 ANSWER 18 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1996-179716 [18] WPIX  
 DNC C1996-056672  
 TI Compsns. contg. pro-biotic microorganisms and **resistant** starch carrier - can be ingested directly or used as components of foods or beverages, e.g. dairy prods., bakery prods., ice cream, confectionery, spreads, cereals or juices.  
 DC B04 D13 D16  
 IN BROWN, I L; CONWAY, P L; EVANS, A J; GANLY, R N; MCNAUGHT, K J; TOPPING, D L; WANG, X; GANLY, R G  
 PA (ARNO-N) ARNOTT'S BISCUITS LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP & CO LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP RES & DEV PTY LTD; (CSIR) COMMONWEALTH SCI & IND RES ORG; (KONN) GIST-BROCADES AUSTRALIA PTY LTD; (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER INGREDIENTS LTD; (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER LTD; (UYNE-N) UNIV NEW SOUTH WALES; (MAUR-N) MAURI LAB PTY LTD; (BURN-N) BURNS PHILP & CO LTD  
 CYC 24  
 PI WO 9608261 A1 19960321 (199618)\* EN 38p A61K035-66  
 RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
 W: AU CA JP KR NZ SG US  
 AU 9535579 A 19960329 (199628) A61K035-66  
 EP 778778 A1 19970618 (199729) EN A61K035-66  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 JP 10500142 W 19980106 (199811) 42p A61K035-74  
 AU 687253 B 19980219 (199824) A61K035-66  
 KR 97706010 A 19971103 (199844) A61K035-66  
 NZ 293195 A 19990128 (199910) A61K035-66  
 JP 3037435 B2 20000424 (200025) 19p A61K035-74  
 US 6060050 A 20000509 (200030) A01N063-00  
 CA 2199140 C 20011113 (200175) EN C12N001-20  
 KR 282925 B 20010402 (200216) A61K035-66  
 EP 778778 B1 20020320 (200221) EN A61K035-66  
 R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE  
 DE 69525947 E 20020425 (200235) A61K035-66  
 ES 2176338 T3 20021201 (200305) A61K035-66  
 ADT WO 9608261 A1 WO 1995-AU613 19950918; AU 9535579 A AU 1995-35579 19950918;  
 EP 778778 A1 EP 1995-932570 19950918, WO 1995-AU613 19950918; JP 10500142  
 W WO 1995-AU613 19950918, JP 1996-509769 19950918; AU 687253 B AU  
 1995-35579 19950918; KR 97706010 A WO 1995-AU613 19950918, KR 1997-701668  
 19970314; NZ 293195 A NZ 1995-293195 19950918, WO 1995-AU613 19950918; JP  
 3037435 B2 WO 1995-AU613 19950918, JP 1996-509769 19950918; US 6060050 A  
 WO 1995-AU613 19950918, US 1997-793892 19970617; CA 2199140 C CA

1995-2199140 19950918, WO 1995-AU613 19950918; KR 282925 B WO 1995-AU613  
 19950918, KR 1997-701668 19970314; EP 778778 B1 EP 1995-932570 19950918,  
 WO 1995-AU613 19950918; DE 69525947 E DE 1995-625947 19950918, EP  
 1995-932570 19950918, WO 1995-AU613 19950918; ES 2176338 T3 EP 1995-932570  
 19950918

FDT AU 9535579 A Based on WO 9608261; EP 778778 A1 Based on WO 9608261; JP  
 10500142 W Based on WO 9608261; AU 687253 B Previous Publ. AU 9535579,  
 Based on WO 9608261; KR 97706010 A Based on WO 9608261; NZ 293195 A Based  
 on WO 9608261; JP 3037435 B2 Previous Publ. JP 10500142, Based on WO  
 9608261; US 6060050 A Based on WO 9608261; CA 2199140 C Based on WO  
 9608261; KR 282925 B Previous Publ. KR 97706010, Based on WO 9608261; EP  
 778778 B1 Based on WO 9608261; DE 69525947 E Based on EP 778778, Based on  
 WO 9608261; ES 2176338 T3 Based on EP 778778

PRAI AU 1994-8230 19940916

REP EP 203586; EP 287699; WO 8602837

IC ICM A01N063-00; A61K035-66; A61K035-74; C12N001-20

ICS A23L001-0522; A23L001-30; A61K035-72; A61K047-00; A61K047-36;  
 A61P003-02; C12N001-00; C12N001-16; C12N011-04

ICA A23L001-05; C12N011-10

AB WO 9608261 A UPAB: 19981111

Opt. 2 part probiotic compsn. contg. at least 1 probiotic microorganism  
 and a carrier which comprises at least 1 opt. modified **resistant**  
**starch** (RS) and acts as a growth or maintenance medium for  
 microorganisms in the large bowel or other regions of the gastrointestinal  
 tract, are new.

Also claimed are: (a) a food compsn. including a probiotic compsn. as  
 above, and (b) a method of forming a probiotic compsn. which comprises  
 drying, blending, co-extruding, spray cooling, entrapment, adhesion or  
 micro-encapsulating one or more probiotic microorganisms with an opt.  
 modified RS.

USE - The compsns. can be ingested directly or used as components of  
 foods or beverages, e.g. dairy prods., bakery prods., ice-cream,  
 confectionery, edible oil compsns., spreads, breakfast cereals or juices.

ADVANTAGE - The RS transports the probiotic microorganisms to the  
 colon or other regions of the gastrointestinal tract and also serves as a  
 growth or maintenance medium for the microflora of the colon.

Dwg.0/10

FS CPI

FA AB; DCN

MC CPI: B04-C02B; B04-F10; B14-E11; D03-B; D03-C; D03-E; D03-H01G;  
 D05-H10

L109 ANSWER 19 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1994-234251 [28] WPIX

DNC C1994-106488

TI Food compsns. enhanced dietary fibre content obtd. from **starch** -  
 are resistant to digestion and are esp. bread, breakfast cereal or  
 noodles.

DC D13

IN BROWN, I L; GANLY, R; MCNAUGHT, K J

PA (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER LTD; (PENF-N) PENFORD HOLDINGS PTY LTD

CYC 24

PI WO 9414342 A1 19940707 (199428)\* EN 22p A23L001-308

RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE

W: AU CA JP KR NZ US

AU 9458059 A 19940719 (199439) A23L001-308

AU 657443 B 19950309 (199520) A23L001-308

EP 675690 A1 19951011 (199545) EN A23L001-308

R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

NZ 259291 A 19960126 (199610) A23L001-308

JP 08504583 W 19960521 (199646) 24p A23L001-308

EP 675690 A4 19970226 (199728) A23L001-308

SG 71659 A1 20000418 (200027) A23L001-308

US 6303174 B1 20011016 (200164) A01H005-10  
 JP 3249125 B2 20020121 (200207) 8p A23L001-308  
 US 2002054948 A1 20020509 (200235) A23L001-18  
 CA 2147117 C 20020820 (200263) EN A23L001-308  
 US 6451367 B1 20020917 (200264) A01H005-10  
 ADT WO 9414342 A1 WO 1993-AU684 19931224; AU 9458059 A AU 1994-58059 19931224;  
 AU 657443 B AU 1994-58059 19931224; EP 675690 A1 WO 1993-AU684 19931224,  
 EP 1994-903702 19931224; NZ 259291 A NZ 1993-259291 19931224; JP 08504583  
 W WO 1993-AU684 19931224, JP 1994-514615 19931224; EP 675690 A4 EP  
 1994-903702 ; SG 71659 A1 SG 1996-3595 19931224; US 6303174 B1 WO  
 1993-AU684 19931224, US 1995-448582 19950803; JP 3249125 B2 WO 1993-AU684  
 19931224, JP 1994-514615 19931224; US 2002054948 A1 Cont of US 1995-448582  
 19950803, US 2001-977174 20011012; CA 2147117 C CA 1993-2147117 19931224,  
 WO 1993-AU684 19931224; US 6451367 B1 Cont of WO 1993-AU684 19931224, Cont  
 of US 1995-448582 19950803, US 2001-977174 20011012  
 FDT AU 9458059 A Based on WO 9414342; AU 657443 B Previous Publ. AU 9458059,  
 Based on WO 9414342; EP 675690 A1 Based on WO 9414342; JP 08504583 W Based  
 on WO 9414342; US 6303174 B1 Based on WO 9414342; JP 3249125 B2 Previous  
 Publ. JP 08504583, Based on WO 9414342; US 2002054948 A1 Cont of US  
 6303174; CA 2147117 C Based on WO 9414342; US 6451367 B1 Cont of US  
 6303174  
 PRAI AU 1992-6537 19921224  
 REP 01Jnl.Ref; AU 8945616; AU 9060630; AU 9061403; AU 9225124; FR 2518372;  
 3.Jnl.Ref; CA 2016950; EP 360046; EP 512249; JP 04063560; JP 04063564; US  
 3541587; US 4590084; WO 9015147; WO 9403049  
 IC ICM A01H005-10; A23L001-18; A23L001-308  
 ICS A21D002-36; A23L001-0522; A23L001-10; A23L001-16; A23L001-164;  
 C08B030-00  
 AB WO 9414342 A UPAB: 19940831  
 Food compsns. have enhanced dietary fibre content. The fibre is derived  
 from a starch of amylose content at least 50%, or if a rice  
 starch, at least 27% and/or from a grain or its parts having  
 starch content as above.  
 The starch contains over 55 (pref. over 70) (pref. over 80)  
 (pref. over 85) (esp. over 90)% amylose. It is a wheat, maize, barley,  
 pea and/or rice starch, and the grains are the same esp. maize  
 starch and/or maize. The starch and/or grain are at  
 5-60% giving a dietary fibre content of 1.5-22%.  
 Noodles contain upto 20% of the starch. Bread contains  
 5-25% of the starch, esp. is gluten-free and contains upto 15%  
 of the starch. Breakfast cereal of the invention, esp. flaked  
 cereal or extruded flakes, is bubbles, popped or blistered in appearance.  
 The dietary fibre content of the food is at least 4.5, (pref. 12.4)  
 (partic 15.3)%. Moist dietary fibre content of the food is at least 4.5,  
 (pref. 12.4) (partic. 15.3)%. Moist pellets formed during the flakes  
 formation are tempered overnight to give a dietary fibre content over  
 17.5(20.7)%. Cereals are in pellet form.  
 USE/ADVANTAGE - Compsns. are breakfast cereals, bread, noodles (all  
 claimed), etc.. The starches are resistant to digestion and act  
 as dietary fibre.  
 Dwg.0/1  
 FS CPI  
 FA AB  
 MC CPI: D03-H01T1

L109 ANSWER 20 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT  
 AN 1994-065282 [08] WPIX  
 DNN N1994-051191 DNC C1994-029226  
 TI New hybrid maize seeds - capable of producing starch having an  
 amylose content of more than 80%.  
 DC D13 D17 P13  
 IN BROWN, I L; KNIGHT, A T; MCNAUGHT, K J; MOLONEY, E; MALONEY, E;  
 MCNAUGHT, K; KNIGHT, T A

PA (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER LTD; (PENF-N) PENFORD HOLDINGS PTY LTD; (GOOD-N)  
GOODMAN FIELDER INGREDIENTS LTD

CYC 22

PI WO 9403049 A1 19940217 (199408)\* EN 27p A01H005-10  
RW: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
W: AU CA JP NZ US

AU 9345520 A 19940303 (199426) A01H005-10  
EP 652701 A1 19950517 (199524) EN A01H005-10  
R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

AU 660560 B 19950629 (199533) A01H005-10  
JP 08503123 W 19960409 (199645) 29p A01H005-00  
NZ 254014 A 19971124 (199802) A01H005-10  
NZ 328867 A 19980126 (199810) A01H005-10  
US 5714600 A 19980203 (199812) 10p A01H005-10  
EP 885556 A2 19981223 (199904) EN A01H005-10  
R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

US 5977454 A 19991102 (199953) A01H003-00  
EP 652701 B1 20020109 (200211) EN A01H005-10  
R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

DE 69331439 E 20020214 (200220) A01H005-10  
US 6409840 B1 20020625 (200246) A01H005-10  
EP 885556 B1 20020918 (200269) EN A01H005-10  
R: AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE

ES 2171413 T3 20020916 (200270) A01H005-10  
DE 69332316 E 20021024 (200278) A01H005-10  
ES 2184197 T3 20030401 (200328) A01H005-10

ADT WO 9403049 A1 WO 1993-AU389 19930730; AU 9345520 A AU 1993-45520 19930730;  
EP 652701 A1 EP 1993-915566 19930730, WO 1993-AU389 19930730; AU 660560 B  
AU 1993-45520 19930730; JP 08503123 W WO 1993-AU389 19930730, JP  
1994-504825 19930730; NZ 254014 A NZ 1993-254014 19930730, WO 1993-AU389  
19930730; NZ 328867 A Div ex NZ 1993-254014 19930730, NZ 1993-328867  
19930730; US 5714600 A WO 1993-AU389 19930730, US 1995-374645 19950427; EP  
885556 A2 Div ex EP 1993-915566 19930730, EP 1998-202909 19930730; US  
5977454 A Div ex WO 1993-AU389 19930730, Div ex US 1995-374645 19950427,  
US 1997-815763 19970312; EP 652701 B1 EP 1993-915566 19930730, WO  
1993-AU389 19930730, Related to EP 1998-202909 19930730; DE 69331439 E DE  
1993-631439 19930730, EP 1993-915566 19930730, WO 1993-AU389 19930730; US  
6409840 B1 Div ex WO 1993-AU389 19930730, Div ex US 1995-374645 19950427,  
US 1997-967826 19971112; EP 885556 B1 Div ex EP 1993-915566 19930730, EP  
1998-202909 19930730; ES 2171413 T3 EP 1993-915566 19930730; DE 69332316 E  
DE 1993-632316 19930730, EP 1998-202909 19930730; ES 2184197 T3 EP  
1998-202909 19930730

FDT AU 9345520 A Based on WO 9403049; EP 652701 A1 Based on WO 9403049; AU  
660560 B Previous Publ. AU 9345520, Based on WO 9403049; JP 08503123 W  
Based on WO 9403049; NZ 254014 A Based on WO 9403049; NZ 328867 A Div ex  
NZ 254014; US 5714600 A Based on WO 9403049; EP 885556 A2 Div ex EP  
652701; US 5977454 A Div ex US 5714600; EP 652701 B1 Related to EP 885556,  
Based on WO 9403049; DE 69331439 E Based on EP 652701, Based on WO  
9403049; US 6409840 B1 Div ex US 5714600; EP 885556 B1 Div ex EP 652701;  
ES 2171413 T3 Based on EP 652701; DE 69332316 E Based on EP 885556; ES  
2184197 T3 Based on EP 885556

PRAI AU 1993-7266 19930212; AU 1992-3894 19920731

REP 01Jnl.Ref; AU 8945616

IC ICM A01H003-00; A01H005-00; A01H005-10  
ICS A01H004-00; A23L001-0522; A23L001-10; A23L001-308; C08B030-00;  
C08B030-20; C12N015-29

AB WO 9403049 A UPAB: 20020823  
A hybrid maize seed capable of producing a starch having an  
amylose content of more than 80% is claimed.  
Also claimed are: (1) a maize starch having an amylose  
content of more than 80% and (2) a starch fraction of enhanced  
dietary fibre and/or resistant starch content  
comprising a high amylose starch, the amylose content of which

is 50% or more, which has been fractionated according to granule size to yield a fraction which is characterised by a dietary fibre and/or **resistant starch** content which is greater than that of the high amylose starch.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The high amylose maize **starch** can be used for e.g. corrugating adhesives, sausage skins, confectionary, films, biodegradable and controlled release matrices, shaped articles or blends with other polymers. The **starch** fractions can be used to provide food compsns. with enhanced dietary fibre and/or **resistant starch** content. The high amylose maize **starch** can be used to produce films which have higher tensile strengths and which are good oxygen barriers. The **starch** is also easier to process on existing synthetic plastics materials equipment such as injection and blow moulding machines.

Dwg.0/4

FS CPI GMPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D03-E02; D03-H01T1; D06-H01

ABEQ US 5714600 A UPAB: 19980323

A hybrid maize seed capable of producing a **starch** having an amylose content of more than 80% is claimed.

Also claimed are: (1) a maize **starch** having an amylose content of more than 80% and (2) a **starch** fraction of enhanced dietary fibre and/or **resistant starch** content comprising a high amylose **starch**, the amylose content of which is 50% or more, which has been fractionated according to granule size to yield a fraction which is characterised by a dietary fibre and/or **resistant starch** content which is greater than that of the high amylose **starch**.

**USE/ADVANTAGE** - The high amylose maize **starch** can be used for e.g. corrugating adhesives, sausage skins, confectionary, films, biodegradable and controlled release matrices, shaped articles or blends with other polymers. The **starch** fractions can be used to provide food compsns. with enhanced dietary fibre and/or **resistant starch** content. The high amylose maize **starch** can be used to produce films which have higher tensile strengths and which are good oxygen barriers. The **starch** is also easier to process on existing synthetic plastics materials equipment such as injection and blow moulding machines.

Dwg.0/4

L109 ANSWER 21 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1991-200887 [28] WPIX

DNC C1991-086982

TI Starch with amylose extender waxy genotype - e.g. from maize, useful as thickener etc. in food prods..

DC D13

IN BROWN, I L; DUNN, C; MCWHIRTER, K

PA (GOOD-N) GOODMAN FIELDER WAT

CYC 1

PI AU 9051392 A 19910523 (199128)\*

ADT AU 9051392 A AU 1989-51392 19891120

PRAI AU 1989-7492 19891120; AU 1989-51392 19891120; AU 1990-51392 19900316

IC A23L001-05; C08B030-20

AB AU 9051392 A UPAB: 19930928

A new substantially pure **starch** extracted from a **starch** bearing plant, esp. maize, has an amylose extender (''ae'') waxy (''wx'') genotype.

Pref. maize kernels with an amylose extender (''ae'') waxy (''wx'') genotype are wet milled by steeping the maize kernels, grinding the steeped maize and sepg. the **starch** from the ground maize kernels. The **starch** may be formed into a sol by mixing the

starch with water and cooking the mixt. to form a thickened sol, esp. where the starch content of the sol is 1-20wt.%.

USE/ADVANTAGE - The new starches are extracted e.g., from 'ae wx' maize kernels and have a number of advantageous properties: (1) high cold water absorption capacity and high cold water viscosity, (2) slow rate at which the cooked starch sets to a gel, (3) clean neutral flavour unlike those normally associated with regular maize starch or waxy maize starch, (4) advantageous film forming properties, (5) resistance to enzymatic hydrolysis and (6) susceptibility to heat moisture treatment. The prods. are esp. useful as thickeners, etc. in the food industry, e.g., for prepg. batters, film-forming prods. and extruded prods..

0/2

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: D01-B02F; D03-H01J; D06-H01

L109 ANSWER 22 OF 22 WPIX (C) 2003 THOMSON DERWENT

AN 1982-24525E [13] WPIX

TI Food compsn. contg. slowly assimilated glucide(s) and food fibres - for use in diabetes and metabolism troubles, and contg. mono glyceride as starch chain complexing agent to control digestion.

DC B05 D13

IN COMBEAUX, D; PARRIER, J L

PA (HYGI-N) HYGIENE NUTRITIONNE; (HYGI-N) SOC HYGIENE NUTRITI

CYC 2

PI FR 2488784 A 19820226 (198213)\* 20p  
DE 3132601 A 19820527 (198222)

PRAI FR 1980-18141 19800819; FR 1981-24106 19811223

IC A21D013-04; A23L001-30; A61K031-21; A61K035-78; C07C069-00

AB FR 2488784 A UPAB: 19930915

Food compsn, contg. slowly assimilated glucides and food fibres, which contains a monoglycoide as starch chain complexing agent is new. Pref. the compsn. contains 0.2-3 wt.%, esp. 0.3-2 wt.%, of complexing agent.

Pref. compsns. contain:- (a) 50-70 pts.wt. slowly assimilated glucides, pref. those contg. 65-70 wt.% amylose e.g. maize, rice, sorghum, etc. (b) 20-40 pts.wt. textured food fibres, partially non-assimilable by the user, esp. cellulose or hemi-cellulose fibres; (c) 5-10 pts.wt. amorphous, partially non-assimilable substance, esp. pectins, natural gums or their mixts.; (d) 1-6 pts.wt. wheat germ; (e) 1-5pts.wt vegetable fat, esp. unsatd. triglycerides; (f) 0.5-1.5 pts.wt. salt; and (g) 0.5-1.5 pts.wt. starch chain complexing agent.

Used as a food compsn. used to treat glucidie metabolism troubles, esp. diabetes. Compsns. contg. slowly assimilated glucides and food fibres are described in FR2431862; the present invention improves these compsns. by addn. of a monoglyceride as complexing agent for the starch chains. The monoglyceride potentialises the retarded assimilation and helps avoid hyper- and hypo-glycemic states, in addition to improving the stability of the food to the physical and thermal processes used in its prepn.

FS CPI

FA AB

MC CPI: B04-A07D; B04-B01B; B04-C02; B10-G02; B12-H05;  
B12-J01; D01-B02

=> fil frosti

FILE 'FROSTI' ENTERED AT 15:58:24 ON 25 MAY 2003

COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 Leatherhead Food Research Association

=> d all tot

L131 ANSWER 1 OF 2 FROSTI COPYRIGHT 2003 LFRA  
AN 601892 FROSTI  
TI Starch sub-types and lipid metabolism.  
IN Brown I.L.; Storlien L.H.; Brown M.A.; Higgins J.; Tapsell L.C.  
PA Penford Australia Ltd  
SO European Patent Application  
PI EP 1267642 A1  
WO 2001076394 20011018  
AI 20010406  
PRAI Australia 20000406  
DT Patent  
LA English  
SL English  
AB A method is given for regulating carbohydrate and fat metabolism in an individual by replacing part of the daily carbohydrate intake with **resistant starch** and part of the daily fat intake with **unsaturated fat**. This can reduce postprandial plasma glucose concentrations after meal intake, lower plasma insulin levels and plasma leptin concentrations and increase satiety. Applications include the control and treatment of obesity, overweight, diabetes mellitus, hypertension and coronary heart disease.  
SH FUNCTIONAL FOODS  
CT ANTIDIABETIC FOODS; BLOOD SUGAR; EUROPEAN PATENT; **FATS**; FUNCTIONAL FOODS; HEALTH FOODS; PATENT; POLYSACCHARIDES; **RESISTANT STARCH**; SLIMMING AIDS; SLIMMING PRODUCTS; STARCH; **UNSATURATED FATS**  
DED 4 Feb 2003  
  
L131 ANSWER 2 OF 2 FROSTI COPYRIGHT 2003 LFRA  
AN 568655 FROSTI  
TI Starch sub-types and lipid metabolism.  
IN Brown I.L.; Storlien L.H.; Brown M.A.; Higgins J.; Tapsell L.C.  
PA Penford Australia Ltd  
SO PCT Patent Application  
PI WO 2001076394 A1 20011018  
AI 20010406  
PRAI Australia 20000406  
NTE 20011018  
DT Patent  
LA English  
SL English  
AB A method is given for regulating carbohydrate and fat metabolism in an individual by replacing part of the daily carbohydrate intake with **resistant starch** and part of the daily fat intake with **unsaturated fat**. This can reduce postprandial plasma glucose concentrations after meal intake, lower plasma insulin levels and plasma leptin concentrations and increase satiety. Applications include the control and treatment of obesity, overweight, diabetes mellitus, hypertension and coronary heart disease.  
SH FUNCTIONAL FOODS  
CT ANTIDIABETIC FOODS; BLOOD SUGAR; FUNCTIONAL FOODS; HEALTH FOODS; PATENT; PCT PATENT; **RESISTANT STARCH**; SLIMMING AIDS; **UNSATURATED FATS**  
DED 27 Nov 2001

=> fil fsta

FILE 'FSTA' ENTERED AT 16:01:44 ON 25 MAY 2003  
COPYRIGHT (C) 2003 International Food Information Service

FILE LAST UPDATED: 20 MAY 2003 <20030520/UP>  
FILE COVERS 1969 TO DATE.

=> d all tot

L138 ANSWER 1 OF 2 FSTA COPYRIGHT 2003 IFIS  
AN 2002:A0082 FSTA  
TI Starch sub-types and lipid metabolism.  
IN Brown, I. L.; Storlien, L. H.; Brown, M. A.; Higgins, J.; Tapsell, L. C.  
PA Penford Australia Ltd.; Penford, Lane Cove, NSW 2066, Australia  
SO PCT International Patent Application, (2001)  
PI WO 2001076394 A1  
PRAI AU 2000-6733 20000406  
DT Patent  
LA English  
AB A diet for the regulation of carbohydrate and fat metabolism is related which consists of replacing a proportion of the daily carbohydrate and saturated fat intake with **resistant starch** and unsaturated fat, respectively. Compositions comprising **resistant starch** and unsaturated fats and methods for their preparation are also given.  
CC A (Food Sciences)  
CT DIET; FATS; PATENTS; STARCH; RESISTANT STARCH;  
UNSATURATED FATS

L138 ANSWER 2 OF 2 FSTA COPYRIGHT 2003 IFIS  
AN 2000(11):L0533 FSTA  
TI Cutting-edge carbohydrates.  
AU Voragen, A. G. J.  
CS Dep. of Food Tech. & Nutr. Sci., Wageningen Agric. Univ., Wageningen, Netherlands. Tel. 31317-483209. Fax +31317-484893. E-mail fons.voragen(a)chem.fdsci.wau.nl  
SO Prepared Foods, (2000), 169 (5) 137-138  
ISSN: 0747-2536  
DT Journal  
LA English  
AB Use of novel dietary carbohydrates, which function as prebiotics or fat substitutes, in foods is discussed. Aspects considered include: chemical and physiological classification of carbohydrates; non-digestible carbohydrates, such as inulin, which function as prebiotics and stimulate growth and/or activity of healthy bacteria in the colon, and which may repress pathogen colonization, growth or virulence; **resistant starch**, which is fermented in the colon resulting in increased faecal bulk, protection against colon cancer, improved glucose tolerance and reduced blood lipid levels; carbohydrate-based fat and sugar replacers (fat substitutes which are lipid- or fat-based macromolecules resembling triglycerides; and fat mimetics which are protein- or carbohydrate-based substances that imitate the properties of triglycerides); and the need for improved understanding of carbohydrate conversion in the intestine, and their role in normal cell processes and disease, in order to develop new health-promoting products.  
CC L (Sugars, Syrups and Starches)  
CT CARBOHYDRATES; FAT SUBSTITUTES; NOVEL FOODS; STARCH; PREBIOTIC FOODS; RESISTANT STARCH

=> d his

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 14:21:20 ON 25 MAY 2003

L1        1 S STARCH/CN  
L2        1 S AMYLOSE/CN  
L3        2905 S STARCH  
L4        2904 S L3 NOT L1  
L5        2286 S L4 NOT SQL/FA  
L6        517 S AMYLOSE  
L7        516 S L6 NOT L2  
L8        515 S L7 NOT SQL/FA

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:22:34 ON 25 MAY 2003

L9        57289 S L1  
L10      122393 S L5  
L11      137614 S ?STARCH?  
L12      243481 S L9-L11  
L13      4725 S L2  
L14      134395 S L8  
L15      9942 S AMYLOSE  
L16      139113 S L13-L15  
          E BROWN I/AU  
L17      169 S E3,E17,E36,E44,E45  
          E STORLIEN L/AU  
L18      98 S E3-E8  
          E STOERLIEN L/AU  
          E BROWN M/AU  
L19      312 S E3-E10  
          E BROWN MARC/AU  
L20      1 S E4  
L21      87 S E55-E60  
          E HIGGINS J/AU  
L22      427 S E3-E26,E47,E48  
          E TAPSELL L/AU  
L23      5 S E4-E6  
L24      48 S L12,L16 AND L17-L23  
L25      185 S AMYLOMAI?  
L26      5 S L17-L23 AND L25  
L27      48 S L24,L26  
L28      29 S L27 AND RESIST?  
L29      2 S L27 AND (SUBTYP? OR SUB TYP?)  
L30      29 S L28,L29  
L31      19 S L27 NOT L30  
          SEL DN AN 1-5  
L32      5 S L31 AND E1-E15  
          SEL DN AN L30 1-8 10 11 13 15 18 19  
L33      14 S L30 AND E16-E57  
L34      19 S L32,L33  
L35      15 S L30 NOT L34  
L36      19 S L34 AND L9-L35

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 14:40:37 ON 25 MAY 2003

L37      1 S INSULIN/CN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:40:39 ON 25 MAY 2003

L38      5 S L37 AND L36  
L39      5 S ?INSULIN? AND L36  
L40      19 S L36,L38,L39

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 14:41:09 ON 25 MAY 2003

L41      2 S GLUCOSE/CN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:41:21 ON 25 MAY 2003

L42      5 S L41 AND L40

L43 5 S GLUCOSE AND L40  
L44 19 S L40, L42, L43

FILE 'REGISTRY' ENTERED AT 14:41:47 ON 25 MAY 2003  
L45 1 S LEPTIN/CN

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:41:53 ON 25 MAY 2003  
L46 1 S L45 AND L44  
L47 1 S LEPTIN AND L44  
L48 19 S L44, L46, L47  
L49 6 S L48 AND (FAT# OR FATTY OR GLYCERID?)/CW  
L50 13 S L48 NOT L49

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:45:59 ON 25 MAY 2003  
L51 1 S ASP ?/AU AND 1997/PY AND (427 AND 201)/SO  
L52 1 S EP0846704/PN  
L53 1 S EP0550060/PN  
L54 1 S EP0747397/PN  
L55 1 S WO9735889/PN  
L56 1 S EP0506166/PN  
L57 6 S L51-L56 AND L12, L16

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 14:50:28 ON 25 MAY 2003  
L58 1 S KRIS ETHERTON ?/AU AND 2000/PY AND (7 AND 5 AND 333)/SO

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 14:50:59 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 14:51:03 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 14:52:17 ON 25 MAY 2003  
E WO200176394/PN  
L59 1 S E3  
L60 66 S A61K031-718/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L61 24409 S 1863/DRN OR R01863/DCN, PLE OR (V722 OR V723)/M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M  
L62 2744 S C08L003/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L63 41678 S ?STARCH?  
L64 8 S ?AMYLOMAI?  
SEL DN AN L64 2 3 8  
L65 3 S E1-E5 AND L64  
L66 2 S AMYLO() (MAIZ? OR MAIS?)  
L67 54121 S L60-L63, L65  
L68 5 S L67 AND A61K031-202/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L69 8027 S L67 AND A23L001/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L70 225 S L69 AND A23L001-308/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L71 554 S L69 AND A23L001-30/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
L72 402 S L70, L71 AND D03-H01T?/MC  
L73 5430 S L67 AND RESIST?  
L74 235 S L73 AND ?UNSAT?  
L75 11 S L74 AND L68-L72  
L76 7 S L75 AND D03-H01?/MC  
L77 97 S RESIST? ?STARCH?  
L78 45 S L77 AND L68-L72  
L79 3 S L78 AND L74  
L80 29 S L78 AND D03-H01?/MC  
L81 3 S L59, L79  
L82 26 S L80 NOT L81  
L83 16 S L78 NOT L80  
L84 1 S L77 AND L68  
SEL DN AN L68 1 5  
L85 2 S E6-E9 AND L68  
L86 4 S L81, L85  
L87 54121 S L63-L67, L77  
L88 947 S L87 AND (P731 OR P816 OR P814)/M0, M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6

L89 493 S L87 AND (B14-E12 OR C14-E12 OR B12-J02 OR C12-J02 OR B14-S04  
 L90 202 S L87 AND (A61P003 OR A61P005)/IC, ICM, ICS, ICA, ICI  
 L91 1162 S L88-L90  
 L92 31 S L91 AND ?UNSAT?  
 L93 11 S L77 AND L91  
     SEL DN AN 2  
 L94 1 S E10-E11 AND L93  
 L95 4 S L86, L84  
 L96 366 S L91 AND (V722/M0,M1,M2,M3,M4,M5,M6 OR (B04-B01? OR C04-B01?)/  
 L97 366 S L96 AND L91  
 L98 15 S L97 AND L92  
     SEL DN AN 14  
 L99 1 S L98 AND E12  
 L100 5 S L95, L99  
 L101 2 S L97 AND L77  
 L102 55 S L97 AND D03-H01T?/MC  
 L103 1 S L102 AND L77  
 L104 44 S L102 NOT L68, L75, L76, L78-L86, L92-L95, L98-L101, L103  
     SEL DN AN 22  
 L105 1 S L104 AND E13-E14  
 L106 6 S L100, L105 AND L59-L105  
 L107 19 S L87 AND (BROWN I? OR BROWN M? OR HIGGINS J? OR STORLIEN ? OR  
     SEL DN AN 1 3 1-16 18  
 L108 17 S E15-E54 AND L107  
 L109 22 S L106, L108

FILE 'WPIX' ENTERED AT 15:44:18 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE 'HCAPLUS' ENTERED AT 15:44:33 ON 25 MAY 2003

L110 748 S RESIST?()L11  
 L111 7 S L110 AND ?UNSAT?  
 L112 289 S L110 AND NUTRI?/SC, SX  
 L113 89 S L112 AND (FAT# OR GLYCERID? OR FATTY)/CW  
 L114 86 S L113 NOT L48-L50, L57  
 L115 86 S L114 NOT L111  
 L116 0 S L115 AND 63/SC, SX  
 L117 2 S L112 AND 63/SC, SX NOT L113-L116

FILE 'MEDLINE' ENTERED AT 15:50:38 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE 'FROSTI' ENTERED AT 15:52:14 ON 25 MAY 2003

L118 19333 S STARCH?  
 L119 1143 S RESIST?(S)L118  
 L120 16 S L119 AND (POLYUNSAT? OR UNSAT? OR OMEGA)  
     E RESISTANT STARCH/CT  
 L121 288 S E3, E4  
     E E3+ALL  
 L122 679 S RESISTANT STARCH?  
 L123 679 S L121, L122  
     E UNSATURAT/CT  
 L124 0 S E5 AND L123  
 L125 2 S E14 AND L123  
 L126 0 S E19 AND L123  
 L127 0 S E23 AND L123  
 L128 0 S E25 AND L123  
     E E25+ALL  
     E UNSATURAT/CT  
     E E14+ALL  
 L129 21 S E2+NT AND L123  
 L130 34 S L125, L129, L120  
     SEL AN 1 7  
 L131 2 S E1-E2 AND L130

FILE 'FROSTI' ENTERED AT 15:58:24 ON 25 MAY 2003

FILE 'FSTA' ENTERED AT 15:58:41 ON 25 MAY 2003

L132        417 S RESISTANT STARCH?  
              E RESISTANT STARCH/CT  
              E E3+ALL  
L133        194 S E8  
L134        417 S L132,L133  
              E UNSATURAT/CT  
              E E29+ALL  
L135        1 S E5+NT AND L134  
L136        8 S E4+NT AND L134  
L137        8 S L135,L136  
              SEL AN 4 6  
L138        2 S E1-E2 AND L137

FILE 'FSTA' ENTERED AT 16:01:44 ON 25 MAY 2003